

## **INSTRUCTIONS**

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all certifications and affidavits, a proposal signature sheet and a proposal bid bond.

### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

### **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written Authorization to Bid from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

### **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction and the Chief Procurement Officer that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an Authorization to Bid or Not For Bid Report within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to the status. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions. These documents must be received three days before the letting date.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the bidder's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum or revision will be included with the Electronic Plans and Proposals. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription service emails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

### ***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov](mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov)

Technical questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman at (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

## **BID SUBMITTAL GUIDELINES AND CHECKLIST**

In an effort to eliminate confusion and standardize the bid submission process the Contracts Office has created the following guidelines and checklist for submitting bids.

This information has been compiled from questions received from contractors and from inconsistencies noted on submitted bids. If you have additional questions please refer to the contact information listed below.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bid proposals in person to ensure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any proposals received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be read.

### **STANDARD GUIDELINES FOR SUBMITTING BIDS**

- All pages should be single sided.
- Use the Cover Page that is provided in the Bid Proposal (posted on the IDOT Web Site) as the first page of your submitted bid. This page has the Item number in the upper left-hand corner and lines provided for your company name and address in the upper right-hand corner.
- Do not use report covers, presentation folders or special bindings and do not staple multiple times on left side like a book. Use only 1 staple in the upper left hand corner. Make sure all elements of your bid are stapled together including the bid bond or guaranty check (if required).
- Do not include any certificates of eligibility, your authorization to bid, Addendum Letters or affidavit of availability.
- Do not include the Subcontractor Documentation with your bid (pages i – iii and pages a – g). This documentation is required only after you are awarded the contract.
- Use the envelope cover sheet (provided with the proposal) as the cover for the proposal envelope.
- Do not rely on overnight services to deliver your proposal prior to 10 AM on letting day. It will not be read if it is delivered after 10 AM.
- Do not submit your Substance Abuse Prevention Program (SAPP) with your bid. If you are awarded the contract this form is to be submitted to the district engineer at the pre-construction conference.

### **Use the following checklist to ensure completeness and the correct order in assembling your bid**

**Illinois Office Affidavit** (Not applicable to federally funded projects) insert your affidavit after page 4 along with your Cost Adjustments for Steel, Bituminous and Fuel (if applicable).

**Cover page** (the sheet that has the item number on it) **followed by your bid (the Pay Items)**. If you are using special software or CBID to generate your schedule of prices, do not include the blank pages of the schedule of prices that came with the proposal package.

**Page 4 (Item 9)** – Check “YES” if you will use a subcontractor(s). Include the subcontractor(s) name, address, general type of work to be performed and the dollar amount (if over \$50,000). If you will use subcontractor(s) but are uncertain who or the dollar amount; check “YES” but leave the lines blank.

**Page 10 (Paragraph J)** – Check “YES” or “NO” whether your company has any business in Iran.

**Page 10 (Paragraph K)** – (Not applicable to federally funded projects) List the Union Local Name and number or certified training programs that you have in place. **Your bid will not be read if this is not completed.** Do not include certificates with your bid. Keep the certificates in your office in case they are requested by IDOT.

**Page 11 (Paragraph L)** - A copy of your State Board of Elections certificate of registration is no longer required with your bid.

**Page 11 (Paragraph M)** – Indicate if your company has hired a lobbyist in connection with the job for which you are submitting the bid proposal.

**Page 12 (Paragraph C)** – This is a work sheet to determine if a completed Form A is required. It is not part of the form and you do not need to make copies for each Form A that is filled out.

**Pages 14-17 (Form A)** – One Form A (4 pages) is required for each applicable person in your company. Copies of the Forms can be used and only need to be changed when the financial information changes. The certification signature and date must be original for each letting. Do not staple the forms together.

If you answered “NO” to all of the questions in Paragraph C (page 12), complete the first section (page 14) with your company information and then sign and date the Not Applicable statement on page 17.

**Page 18 (Form B)** - If you check “YES” to having other current or pending contracts it is acceptable to use the phrase, “See Affidavit of Availability on file”. **Ownership Certification** (at the bottom of the page) - Check N/A if the Form A you submitted accounts for 100 percent of the company ownership. Check YES if any percentage of ownership falls outside of the parameters that require reporting on the Form A. Checking NO indicates that the Form A you submitted is not correct and you will be required to submit a revised Form A.

**Page 20 (Workforce Projection)** – Be sure to include the Duration of the Project. It is acceptable to use the phrase “Per Contract Specifications”.

**Bid Bond** – Submit your bid bond using the current Bid Bond Form provided in the proposal package. The Power of Attorney page should be stapled to the Bid Bond. If you are using an electronic bond, include your bid bond number on the form and attach the Proof of Insurance printed from the electronic bond Web Site.

**Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan and/or Good Faith Effort** – The last item in your bid should be the DBE Utilization Plan (SBE 2026), followed by the DBE Participation Statement (SBE 2025) and supporting paperwork. If you have documentation for a Good Faith Effort, it should follow the SBE Forms.

**The Bid Letting is now available in streaming Audio/Video from the IDOT Web Site.** A link to the stream will be placed on the main page of the current letting on the day of the Letting. The stream will not begin until 10 AM. The actual reading of the bids does not begin until approximately 10:20 AM.

Following the Letting, the As-Read Tabulation of Bids will be posted by the end of the day. You will find the link on the main page of the current letting.

**QUESTIONS: pre-letting up to execution of the contract**

Contractor/Subcontractor pre-qualification -----217-782-3413  
Small Business, Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) -----217-785-4611  
Contracts, Bids, Letting process or Internet downloads-----217-782-7806  
Estimates Unit -----217-785-3483  
Aeronautics -----217-785-8515  
IDNR (Land Reclamation, Water Resources, Natural Resources) -----217-782-6302

**QUESTIONS: following contract execution**

Including Subcontractor documentation, payments -----217-782-3413  
Railroad Insurance -----217-785-0275

# 41

**RETURN WITH BID**

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

**Letting March 8, 2013**

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL**

# Notice to Bidders, Specifications, Proposal, Contract and Contract Bond



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

**Contract No. 87544  
DEKALB County  
Section 10-00167-01-WR (City Of Dekalb)  
Route FAU 5355 (Bethany Road)  
Project M-5017(048)  
District 3 Construction Funds**

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

**Page intentionally left blank**

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

For the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 87544  
DEKALB County  
Section 10-00167-01-WR (City Of Dekalb)  
Project M-5017(048)  
Route FAU 5355 (Bethany Road)  
District 3 Construction Funds**

**This project consists of widening the roadway, resurfacing with HMA pavement, concrete curb and gutter, multi-use path construction, traffic signal modifications, sidewalk and curb ramp construction, located on Bethany Road from North First Street to Meadow Trail West in the City of DeKalb.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
  
4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
  
5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	<u>Amount of Bid</u>		<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>
Up to	\$5,000	\$150	\$2,000,000	to	\$3,000,000
\$5,000	to	\$300	\$3,000,000	to	\$5,000,000
\$10,000	to	\$1,000	\$5,000,000	to	\$7,500,000
\$50,000	to	\$3,000	\$7,500,000	to	\$10,000,000
\$100,000	to	\$5,000	\$10,000,000	to	\$15,000,000
\$150,000	to	\$7,500	\$15,000,000	to	\$20,000,000
\$250,000	to	\$12,500	\$20,000,000	to	\$25,000,000
\$500,000	to	\$25,000	\$25,000,000	to	\$30,000,000
\$1,000,000	to	\$50,000	\$30,000,000	to	\$35,000,000
\$1,500,000	to	\$75,000	over		\$35,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois, when the state is awarding authority; the county treasurer, when a county is the awarding authority; or the city, village, or town treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_\_\_ \$(\_\_\_\_\_). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned shall fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty shall become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond shall become void or the proposal guaranty check shall be returned to the undersigned.

**Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here**

In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another proposal, state below where it may be found.

The proposal guaranty check will be found in the proposal for:

Item \_\_\_\_\_

Section No. \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

**Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.**

**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (the Code) (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.

9. **The services of a subcontractor will be used.**

Check box Yes   
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$50,000, the contract shall include their name, address, general type of work to be performed, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.  
 (30 ILCS 500/20-120)

---



---

10. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT:** The Department of Transportation will, in accordance with the rules governing Department procurements, execute the contract and shall be the sole entity having the authority to accept performance and make payments under the contract. Execution of the contract by the Chief Procurement Officer (CPO) or the State Purchasing Officer (SPO) is for approval of the procurement process and execution of the contract by the Department. Neither the CPO nor the SPO shall be responsible for administration of the contract or determinations respecting performance or payment there under except as otherwise permitted in the Code.



COUNTY NAME	CODE	DIST	SECTION NUMBER	PROJECT NUMBER	ROUTE
DEKALB	037	03	10-00167-01-WR(CITY OF DEKALB)	M-5017/048/000	FAU 5355

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
K1004595	PRUN SAFETY/EQUIP CLR	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
XX003032	GATE VALVES 12	EACH	3.000 X	=		=	
XX005472	DRAINAGE STRUCTURE SP	EACH	12.000 X	=		=	
XX007031	FRAME & GRATE SPECIAL	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
XX008567	MAN TA 4 DIA	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
XX008569	CB TA 4 DIA	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
XX008730	DBL HANDHOLE ADJUST	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
XX008815	TEMP PAVT PATCH 2	SQ YD	121.000 X	=		=	
X0326806	WASHOUT BASIN	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
X0327036	BIKE PATH REM	SQ YD	80.000 X	=		=	
X2130010	EXPLOR TRENCH SPL	FOOT	100.000 X	=		=	
X4401198	HMA SURF REM VAR DP	SQ YD	4,648.000 X	=		=	
X4430200	REF CR CONT TR SPL	FOOT	686.000 X	=		=	
X4811900	AGGREGATE SHLDS SPL	TON	136.000 X	=		=	
X5610662	WATER MAIN ABANDON 12	FOOT	374.000 X	=		=	

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
X5610712	WATER MAIN REMOV 12	FOOT	45.000 X	=		=	
X5611112	DI WM CL52 POLY EN 12	FOOT	442.000 X	=		=	
X5619210	WATER VALVES ADJ SPL	EACH	3.000 X	=		=	
X5620035	WAT SER CONN 1 1/2	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
X6013600	PIPE UNDERDRAIN 4 MOD	FOOT	100.000 X	=		=	
X6024240	INLETS SPL	EACH	6.000 X	=		=	
X6026622	VV REMOVED	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
X6030310	FR & LIDS ADJUST SPL	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
X8140115	HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUST	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	28.000 X	=		=	
Z0055905	TEMP CONSTR FENCE	FOOT	569.000 X	=		=	
Z0056608	STORM SEW WM REQ 12	FOOT	12.000 X	=		=	
Z0056612	STORM SEW WM REQ 18	FOOT	362.000 X	=		=	
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOOR	500.000 X	=	0.80	=	400.00

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
Z0076604	TRAINEES TPG	HOUR	500.000 X	10.00	=	5,000.00	
20101100	TREE TRUNK PROTECTION	EACH	4.000 X		=		
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	1,910.000 X		=		
20201200	REM & DISP. UNS MATL	CU YD	600.000 X		=		
20400800	FURNISHED EXCAVATION	CU YD	775.000 X		=		
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	480.000 X		=		
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	2,900.000 X		=		
21101615	TOPSOIL F & P 4	SQ YD	5,271.000 X		=		
25000110	SEEDING CL 1A	ACRE	1.250 X		=		
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	113.000 X		=		
25000500	PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR	POUND	113.000 X		=		
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	113.000 X		=		
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	5,801.000 X		=		
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	550.000 X		=		
28000305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FOOT	190.000 X		=		

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	2,273.000	X	=		
28000500	INLET & PIPE PROTECT	EACH	40.000	X	=		
30300001	AGG SUBGRADE IMPROVE	CU YD	600.000	X	=		
30300112	AGG SUBGRADE IMPR 12	SQ YD	3,506.000	X	=		
31101200	SUB GRAN MAT B 4	SQ YD	365.000	X	=		
35101800	AGG BASE CSE B 6	SQ YD	1,133.000	X	=		
35501308	HMA BASE CSE 6	SQ YD	365.000	X	=		
40600200	BIT MATLS PR CT	TON	10.000	X	=		
40600300	AGG PR CT	TON	23.000	X	=		
40600895	CONSTRUC TEST STRIP	EACH	1.000	X	=		
40600990	TEMPORARY RAMP	SQ YD	201.000	X	=		
40603080	HMA BC IL-19.0 N50	TON	1,945.000	X	=		
40603310	HMA SC "C" N50	TON	168.000	X	=		
40603335	HMA SC "D" N50	TON	1,047.000	X	=		
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	629.000	X	=		

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
42400200	PC CONC SIDEWALK 5	SQ FT	910.000 X	=		=	
42400800	DETECTABLE WARNINGS	SQ FT	203.000 X	=		=	
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	1,050.000 X	=		=	
44000200	DRIVE PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	435.000 X	=		=	
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	290.000 X	=		=	
44000600	SIDEWALK REM	SQ FT	340.000 X	=		=	
44201777	CL D PATCH T2 11	SQ YD	24.000 X	=		=	
44201781	CL D PATCH T3 11	SQ YD	160.000 X	=		=	
44300200	STRIP REF CR CON TR	FOOT	5,130.000 X	=		=	
48102100	AGG WEDGE SHLD TYPE B	TON	40.000 X	=		=	
50105220	PIPE CULVERT REMOV	FOOT	92.000 X	=		=	
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	810.000 X	=		=	
550A0360	STORM SEW CL A 2 15	FOOT	251.000 X	=		=	
550A0380	STORM SEW CL A 2 18	FOOT	90.000 X	=		=	
55100900	STORM SEWER REM 18	FOOT	7.000 X	=		=	

FAU 5355  
 10-00167-01-WR(CITY OF DEKALB)  
 DEKALB

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 87544

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 6  
 RUN DATE - 01/10/13  
 RUN TIME - 183101

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
60238800	INLETS TA	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
60248900	VV TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	3.000 X	=		=	
60262700	INLETS RECONST	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
60402210	GRATES T8	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
60404800	FR & GRATES T11	EACH	16.000 X	=		=	
60404910	FR & GRATES T20	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
60406000	FR & LIDS T1 OL	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	
60406100	FR & LIDS T1 CL	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
60500040	REMOV MANHOLES	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
60500050	REMOV CATCH BAS	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
60603800	COMB CC&G TB6.12	FOOT	2,376.000 X	=		=	
60605000	COMB CC&G TB6.24	FOOT	186.000 X	=		=	
67000400	ENGR FIELD OFFICE A	CAL MO	5.000 X	=		=	
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	
70100450	TRAF CONT-PROT 701201	L SUM	1.000 X	=		=	

FAU 5355  
 10-00167-01-WR(CITY OF DEKALB)  
 DEKALB

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 87544

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 7  
 RUN DATE - 01/10/13  
 RUN TIME - 183101

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
70100460	TRAF CONT-PROT 701306	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
70100500	TRAF CONT-PROT 701326	L SUM	1.000 X	=			
70103815	TR CONT SURVEILLANCE	CAL DA	14.000 X	=			
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MD	6.000 X	=			
70300100	SHORT TERM PAVT MKING	FOOT	2,200.000 X	=			
70300210	TEMP PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	64.000 X	=			
70300220	TEMP PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	11,600.000 X	=			
70300250	TEMP PVT MK LINE 8	FOOT	800.000 X	=			
70300280	TEMP PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	40.000 X	=			
70300520	PAVT MARK TAPE T3 4	FOOT	936.000 X	=			
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	4,544.000 X	=			
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	52.000 X	=			
72000200	SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	10.000 X	=			
72400100	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	8.000 X	=			
72800100	TELES STL SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	102.000 X	=			

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
78000100	THPL PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	336.000	X	=	=	=
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	6,718.000	X	=	=	=
78000400	THPL PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	319.000	X	=	=	=
78000500	THPL PVT MK LINE 8	FOOT	1,716.000	X	=	=	=
78000600	THPL PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	610.000	X	=	=	=
78000650	THPL PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	175.000	X	=	=	=
78009004	MOD URETH PM LINE 4	FOOT	893.000	X	=	=	=
78009012	MOD URETH PM LINE 12	FOOT	36.000	X	=	=	=
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	2,645.000	X	=	=	=
81028350	UNDRGRD C PVC 2	FOOT	353.000	X	=	=	=
81400700	HANDHOLE PCC	EACH	2.000	X	=	=	=
85000200	MAIN EX TR SIG INSTAL	EACH	1.000	X	=	=	=
87301215	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 2C	FOOT	100.000	X	=	=	=
87301225	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 3C	FOOT	100.000	X	=	=	=
87301255	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 7C	FOOT	290.000	X	=	=	=



FAU 5355  
 10-00167-01-WR(CITY OF DEKALB)  
 DEKALB

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 87544

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 9  
 RUN DATE - 01/10/13  
 RUN TIME - 183101

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
87301515	ELCBL C LEAD 18 3PR	FOOT	814.000 X	=		=	
87900200	DRILL EX HANDHOLE	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
88030100	SH LED 1F 5S BM	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
88030110	SH LED 1F 5S MAM	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
88102717	PED SH LED 1F BM CDT	EACH	4.000 X	=		=	
88200210	TS BACKPLATE LOU ALUM	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
88500100	INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECT	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
88600100	DET LOOP T1	FOOT	489.000 X	=		=	
88800100	PED PUSH-BUTTON	EACH	4.000 X	=		=	
89502200	MOD EX CONTR	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
89502375	REMOV EX TS EQUIP	EACH	1.000 X	=		=	
89502380	REMOV EX HANDHOLE	EACH	2.000 X	=		=	

TOTAL \$

NOTE: \*\*\* PLEASE TURN PAGE FOR IMPORTANT NOTES \*\*\*

FAU 5355  
10-00167-01-WR(CITY OF DEKALB)  
DEKALB

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 87544

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 10  
RUN DATE - 01/10/13  
RUN TIME - 183101

NOTE:

1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
2. THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.
3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the CPO to void the contract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

1. The Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. CPOs, SPOs, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, CPO, SPO, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the CPO.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any CPO, SPO, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Insider Information**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

1. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-14 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

## RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **H. International Anti-Boycott**

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **I. Drug Free Workplace**

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

## RETURN WITH BID

### J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

### K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

\_\_\_\_\_ **NA-FEDERAL** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. If the business entity is required to register, the CPO shall verify that it is in compliance on the date the bid or proposal is due. The CPO shall not accept a bid or proposal if the business entity is not in compliance with the registration requirements.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The CPO shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The CPO may void the bid, or contract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form. **The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Financial Information &  
Potential Conflicts of Interest  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

*The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.*

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

<b>FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)</b>	
<b>NAME:</b>	_____
<b>ADDRESS</b>	_____
<b>Type of ownership/distributable income share:</b>	
stock _____	sole proprietorship _____ Partnership _____ other: (explain on separate sheet):
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share: _____	

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

- (a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
- Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative Date

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative Date

The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Code.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature of Authorized Representative, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership.

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



RETURN WITH BID

**Contract No. 87544**  
**DEKALB County**  
**Section 10-00167-01-WR (City Of Dekalb)**  
**Project M-5017(048)**  
**Route FAU 5355 (Bethany Road)**  
**District 3 Construction Funds**

**PART I. IDENTIFICATION**

Dept. Human Rights # \_\_\_\_\_ Duration of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION**

A. The undersigned bidder has analyzed minority group and female populations, unemployment rates and availability of workers for the location in which this contract work is to be performed, and for the locations from which the bidder recruits employees, and hereby submits the following workforce projection including a projection for minority and female employee utilization in all job categories in the workforce to be allocated to this contract:

TABLE A TOTAL Workforce Projection for Contract												TABLE B CURRENT EMPLOYEES TO BE ASSIGNED TO CONTRACT					
JOB CATEGORIES	TOTAL EMPLOYEES		MINORITY EMPLOYEES						TRAINEES				TOTAL EMPLOYEES		MINORITY EMPLOYEES		
			BLACK		HISPANIC		*OTHER MINOR.		APPREN- TICES		ON THE JOB TRAINEES						
		M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
OFFICIALS (MANAGERS)																	
SUPERVISORS																	
FOREMEN																	
CLERICAL																	
EQUIPMENT OPERATORS																	
MECHANICS																	
TRUCK DRIVERS																	
IRONWORKERS																	
CARPENTERS																	
CEMENT MASONS																	
ELECTRICIANS																	
PIPEFITTERS, PLUMBERS																	
PAINTERS																	
LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED																	
LABORERS, UNSKILLED																	
<b>TOTAL</b>																	

TABLE C TOTAL Training Projection for Contract								
EMPLOYEES IN TRAINING	TOTAL EMPLOYEES		BLACK		HISPANIC		*OTHER MINOR.	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
APPRENTICES								
ON THE JOB TRAINEES								

\*Other minorities are defined as Asians (A) or Native Americans (N). Please specify race of each employee shown in Other Minorities column.

FOR DEPARTMENT USE ONLY

BC 1256 (Rev. 12/11/07)

**Note: See instructions on page 2**

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 87544  
DEKALB County  
Section 10-00167-01-WR (City Of Dekalb)  
Project M-5017(048)  
Route FAU 5355 (Bethany Road)  
District 3 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_ Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
- Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
- Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 87544  
DEKALB County  
Section 10-00167-01-WR (City Of Dekalb)  
Project M-5017(048)  
Route FAU 5355 (Bethany Road)  
District 3 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways  
Proposal Bid Bond  
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in the bid proposal under "Proposal Guaranty" in effect on the date of the Invitation for Bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by their respective officers this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_.

**PRINCIPAL**  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

**SURETY**  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary Certification for Principal and Surety**

STATE OF ILLINOIS,  
County of \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that \_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. \_\_\_\_\_

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

Electronic Bid Bond ID# \_\_\_\_\_ Company / Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_  \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_



**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route _____	Total Bid _____
Section _____	Contract DBE Goal _____
Project _____	(Percent)                      (Dollar Amount)
County _____	
Letting Date _____	
Contract No. _____	
Letting Item No. _____	

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
 Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:  
 Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_ Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises                      **Local Let Projects**  
 2300 South Dirksen Parkway                                      Submit forms to the  
 Springfield, Illinois 62764    Local Agency

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.



Subcontractor Registration \_\_\_\_\_

Letting \_\_\_\_\_

**Participation Statement**

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

(1) Instructions

Contract \_\_\_\_\_

This form must be completed for each disadvantaged business participating in the Utilization Plan. This form shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision and will be attached to the Utilization Plan form.. If additional space is needed complete an additional form for the firm.

(2) Work

Pay Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Total
Total				

(3) Partial Payment Items

For any of the above items which are partial pay items, specifically describe the work and subcontract dollar amount:

(4) Commitment

The undersigned certify that the information included herein is true and correct, and that the DBE firm listed below has agreed to perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract item(s) listed above and to execute a contract with the prime contractor. The undersigned further understand that no changes to this statement may be made without prior approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and that complete and accurate information regarding actual work performed on this project and the payment therefore must be provided to the Department.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature for Prime Contractor

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Contact \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature for DBE Firm

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

E \_\_\_\_\_

WC \_\_\_\_\_

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under the state and federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Management Center.



# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



## PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

### **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 87544  
DEKALB County  
Section 10-00167-01-WR (City Of Dekalb)  
Project M-5017(048)  
Route FAU 5355 (Bethany Road)  
District 3 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795, 96-0920, and 97-0895 enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors that entered into a contractual agreement with a total value of \$50,000 or more with a person or entity who has a contract subject to the Code and approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Illinois Department of Transportation's CPO upon request within 15 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

Financial disclosures required pursuant to Sec. 50-35 of the Code must be submitted for all applicable subcontractors. The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS

Article 50 of the Code establishes the duty of all State CPOs, SPOs, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The CPO may terminate or void the contract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification. If a false certification is made by a subcontractor the contractor's submitted bid and the executed contract may not be declared void unless the contractor refuses to terminate the subcontract upon the State's request after a finding that the subcontractor's certification was false.

Section 50-2 of the Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible CPO whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the CPO may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the CPO shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the CPO may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Subcontracting Company

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized Officer

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The CPO may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Code. Furthermore, the CPO may void the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. A separate Disclosure Form A must be submitted with the bid for each individual meeting the above requirements. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies and a total ownership certification. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 200 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor.

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.



**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

---

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**3 Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B
Subcontractor: Other Contracts & Financial Related Information Disclosure

Form with fields: Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Code (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$50,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION

1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information. The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

2. If "Yes" is checked. Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED

Signature box with fields: Signature of Authorized Officer, Date

OWNERSHIP CERTIFICATION

Please certify that the following statement is true if the individuals for all submitted Form A disclosures do not total 100% of ownership

Any remaining ownership interest is held by individuals receiving less than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income or holding less than a 5% ownership interest.

Yes No N/A (Form A disclosure(s) established 100% ownership)



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m. March 8, 2013. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 87544  
DEKALB County  
Section 10-00167-01-WR (City Of Dekalb)  
Project M-5017(048)  
Route FAU 5355 (Bethany Road)  
District 3 Construction Funds**

**This project consists of widening the roadway, resurfacing with HMA pavement, concrete curb and gutter, multi-use path construction, traffic signal modifications, sidewalk and curb ramp construction, located on Bethany Road from North First Street to Meadow Trail West in the City of DeKalb.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Ann L. Schneider,  
Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2013

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-12) (Revised 1-1-13)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
105 Control of Work .....	1
107 Legal Regulations and Responsibility to Public .....	2
202 Earth and Rock Excavation .....	4
211 Topsoil and Compost .....	5
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth) .....	6
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	10
424 Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk .....	12
503 Concrete Structures .....	13
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	14
540 Box Culverts .....	15
603 Adjusting Frames and Grates of Drainage and Utility Structures .....	16
610 Shoulder Inlets with Curb .....	18
642 Shoulder Rumble Strips .....	19
643 Impact Attenuators .....	20
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	22
706 Impact Attenuators, Temporary .....	24
780 Pavement Striping .....	26
860 Master Controller .....	27
1006 Metals .....	28
1042 Precast Concrete Products .....	29
1073 Controller .....	30
1083 Elastomeric Bearings .....	31
1101 General Equipment .....	32
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	34

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10) .....	35
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) .....	38
3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) .....	39
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) .....	49
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-13) .....	54
6 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03) .....	59
7 Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	60
8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	61
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	62
10 X Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	65
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	68
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	70
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	74
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	76
15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	77
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	79
17 Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08) .....	80
18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	82
19 Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	83
20 Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-12) .....	84
21 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-12) .....	88
22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	90
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	92
24 Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	94
25 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96) .....	95
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96) .....	96
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	97
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) (Rev. 1-1-13) .....	98
29 Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay for Pavements (Eff. 11-1-08) (Rev. 1-1-13) .....	99
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11) .....	102
31 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11) .....	110
32 Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations (Eff. 4-1-07) .....	122

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

Table of Contents

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
LRS 1	<b>Reserved</b> .....	125
LRS 2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation .....	126
LRS 3	<input type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance .....	127
LRS 4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones .....	128
LRS 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims .....	129
LRS 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals .....	130
LRS 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals .....	136
LRS 8	<b>Reserved</b> .....	142
LRS 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments .....	143
LRS 10	<b>Reserved</b> .....	144
LRS 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices .....	145
LRS 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-10).....	147
LRS 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor .....	149
LRS 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks .....	150
LRS 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments .....	153
LRS 16	<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings .....	154
LRS 17	<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program.....	155
LRS 18	<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt .....	156



TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>DESCRIPTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
LOCATION OF PROJECT .....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....	2
REMOVAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL AND CLEAN CONSTRUCTION OR DEMOLITION DEBRIS .....	2
EARTH EXCAVATION.....	2
GENERAL MAINTENANCE AND MOWING OF TURF AREAS .....	3
TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS .....	3
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT - UNDERCUTS .....	3
AGGREGATE SHOULDERS (SPECIAL) .....	4
AGGREGATE WEDGE SHOULDER, TYPE B.....	4
SAW CUTTING .....	4
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.....	5
BIKE PATH REMOVAL.....	5
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT PATCH, 2 INCH .....	5
STRIP REFLECTIVE CRACK CONTROL TREATMENT .....	6
REFLECTIVE CRACK CONTROL TREATMENT, SPECIAL .....	6
CATCH BASINS AND MANHOLES.....	7
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE SPECIAL.....	7
INLETS, SPECIAL .....	7
CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.....	8
EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL .....	8
PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE.....	9
WASHOUT BASIN .....	9
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING .....	10
TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE .....	11
WATER MAIN .....	11

WATER SERVICE CONNECTION .....	16
VALVE AND VALVE VAULT REMOVAL .....	17
CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN .....	18
GATE VALVE AND VALVE VAULT .....	18
WATER MAIN TO BE REMOVED OR ABANDONED .....	19
FRAMES AND GRATES, SPECIAL .....	20
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) (District 3).....	20
BORROW AND FURNISHED EXCAVATION (District 3).....	21
COMPLETION DATE (District 3) .....	21
EMBANKMENT (District 3) .....	21
AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (District 3).....	21
FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL) AND WATER VALVES TO BE ADJUSTED, SPECIAL (District 3) .....	23
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – PRIME COAT (District 3).....	24
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL/WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (District 3) .....	24
PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (MODIFIED) (District 3).....	25
PREPARATION OF BASE (District 3) .....	25
STORM SEWER (WATERMAIN REQUIREMENTS) (District 3).....	25
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED (District 3).....	26
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (District 3) .....	27
UNPUBLISHED TELEPHONE NUMBERS FOR ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE (District 3).....	31
TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK.....	32
UNDERGROUND CONDUIT (District 3) .....	33
CONCRETE HANDHOLE OR CONCRETE DOUBLE HANDHOLE (District 3).....	33
DETECTOR LOOP .....	33
HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED .....	34
INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR.....	34
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.....	34

MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER.....	35
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.....	35
REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE.....	35
<i>IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE</i>	<i>36</i>
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	<i>39</i>
NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI)	<i>46</i>
REPORT OF SOILS EXPLORATION	<i>49</i>

INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

<u>LR #</u>	<u>Pg #</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
LR SD12		<input type="checkbox"/> Slab Movement Detection Device	Nov. 11, 1984	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD13		<input type="checkbox"/> Required Cold Milled Surface Texture	Nov. 1, 1987	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD406		<input type="checkbox"/> Safety Edge	April 1, 2011	
LR 105		<input type="checkbox"/> Cooperation with Utilities	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 107-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings	Mar. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2006
LR 107-4	95	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Insurance	Feb. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
LR 107-7		<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 1, 2012
LR 108		<input type="checkbox"/> Combination Bids	Jan. 1, 1994	Mar. 1, 2005
LR 109		<input type="checkbox"/> Equipment Rental Rates	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 212		<input type="checkbox"/> Shaping Roadway	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 355-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 355-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 400-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Treated Earth Surface	Jan. 1, 2007	Apr. 1, 2012
LR 400-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Plant Mix (Class B)	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 400-3		<input type="checkbox"/> Hot In-Place Recycling (HIR) – Surface Recycling	Jan. 1, 2012	
LR 400-4		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-5		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) With Emulsified Asphalt	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 400-6		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In Place Recycling (CIR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 400-7		<input type="checkbox"/> Full-Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt	June 1, 2012	
LR 402		<input type="checkbox"/> Salt Stabilized Surface Course	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 403-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Surface Profile Milling of Existing, Recycled or Reclaimed Flexible Pavement	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 403-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 406		<input type="checkbox"/> Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 420		<input type="checkbox"/> PCC Pavement (Special)	May 12, 1964	Jan. 2, 2007
LR 442		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 451		<input type="checkbox"/> Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt	Oct. 1, 1991	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 503-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 503-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)	Jan. 1, 1989	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 542		<input type="checkbox"/> Pipe Culverts, Type _____ (Furnished)	Sep. 1, 1964	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 663		<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Applied	Jun. 1, 1958	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 702		<input type="checkbox"/> Construction and Maintenance Signs	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 1000-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Emulsified Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	Apr. 1, 2012	Jun. 1, 2012
LR 1000-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Cold In-Place Recycling (CIR) and Full Depth Reclamation (FDR) with Foamed Asphalt Mix Design Procedures	June 1, 2012	
LR 1004		<input type="checkbox"/> Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 1030		<input type="checkbox"/> Growth Curve	Mar. 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2010
LR 1032-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Emulsified Asphalts	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 7, 2008
LR 1102		<input type="checkbox"/> Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment	Jan. 1, 2007	

**BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS**  
For the January 18 and March 8, 2013 Lettings

The following special provisions indicated by an "x" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80240			Above Grade Inlet Protection	July 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80099			Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
* 80274			Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
* 80309			Anchor Bolts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80192			Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
80173	96	X	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Jan. 1, 2012
80241			Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
80276			Bridge Relief Joint Sealer	Jan. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2012
50261			Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50481			Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50491			Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
50531			Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
80292			Coarse Aggregate in Bridge Approach Slabs/Footings	April 1, 2012	
* 80310			Coated Galvanized Steel Conduit	Jan. 1, 2013	
80198			Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199			Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
80293			Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	
80294			Concrete Box Culverts with Skews ≤ 30 Degrees Regardless of Design Fill and Skews > 30 Degrees with Design Fills > 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	
* 80311			Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80277			Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	
80261			Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	
80029	99	X	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Aug. 2, 2011
* 80312			Drain Pipe, Tile, Drainage Mat, and Wall Drain	Jan. 1, 2013	
* 80313			Fabric Bearing Pads	Jan. 1, 2013	
80265	109	X	Friction Aggregate	Jan. 1, 2011	
80229			Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	July 1, 2009
80303	113	X	Granular Materials	Nov. 1, 2012	
* 80304			Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
* 80169			High Tension Cable Median Barrier	Jan. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2013
80246	114	X	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	April 1, 2012
* 80315			Insertion Lining of Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	
80045			Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Jan. 1, 2009
80297	116	X	Modified Urethane Pavement Marking	April 1, 2012	
80165			Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
* 80253			Movable Traffic Barrier	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2013
80231			Pavement Marking Removal	April 1, 2009	
80298			Pavement Marking Tape Type IV	April 1, 2012	
80254	124	X	Pavement Patching	Jan. 1, 2010	
80022	125	X	Payments to Subcontractors	June 1, 2000	Jan. 1, 2006
* 80316	127	X	Placing and Consolidating Concrete	Jan. 1, 2013	
80278			Planting Woody Plants	Jan. 1, 2012	Aug. 1, 2012
* 80305			Polyurea Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
* 80279	130	X	Portland Cement Concrete	Jan. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80300			Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	
80218			Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80219			Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Pg.</u>		<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80220			Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
80221			Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2012
* 80281	173	X	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	Jan. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
34261			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
* 80306	189	X	Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2013
80283			Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Jan. 1, 2012	
80224			Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	Jan. 1, 2009	Jan. 1, 2012
80271			Safety Edge	April 1, 2011	
80307			Seeding	Nov. 1, 2012	
80127			Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	April 1, 2009
80255			Stone Matrix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2012
80143	200	X	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	April 2, 2005	April 1, 2011
* 80317			Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays (NOTE: This special provision was previously named "Surface Testing of Pavements".)	Jan. 1, 2013	
80308	201	X	Synthetic Fibers in Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median and Paved Ditch	Nov. 1, 2012	
80286	202	X	Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control	Jan. 1, 2012	
80225			Temporary Raised Pavement Marker	Jan. 1, 2009	
* 80256			Temporary Water Filled Barrier	Jan. 1, 2010	Jan. 1, 2013
80301			Tracking the Use of Pesticides	Aug. 1, 2012	
80273	203	X	Traffic Control Deficiency Deduction	Aug. 1, 2011	
20338	204	X	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
* 80318			Traversable Pipe Grate	Jan. 1, 2013	
80270	207	X	Utility Coordination and Conflicts	April 1, 2011	Jan. 1, 2012
80288	213	X	Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2012
80302	219	X	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	
80289			Wet Reflective Thermoplastic Pavement Marking	Jan. 1, 2012	
80071			Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are either in the 2013 Standard Specifications, the 2013 Recurring Special Provisions, or the special provisions Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of Concrete Mixtures, or Placing and Consolidating Concrete:

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80275	Agreement to Plan Quantity	Article 202.07	Jan. 1, 2012	
80291	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Class PP-2 Concrete	Recurring CS #28	April 1, 2012	
80237	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control	Articles 105.03 and 107.41	April 1, 2009	Jan. 2, 2012
80239	Construction Air Quality – Idling Restrictions	Articles 105.03 and 107.41	April 1, 2009	
80177	Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	Recurring CS #32	April 1, 2007	
80272	Drainage and Inlet Protection Under Traffic	Articles 603.02 and 603.07	April 1, 2011	Jan. 1, 2012
80228	Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances	Articles 701.13 and 701.20	April 1, 2009	
80109	Impact Attenuators	Section 643	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2012
80110	Impact Attenuators, Temporary	Section 706	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2012
80203	Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete	Articles 503.02, 504.02, and 1006.13	April 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2012
80290	Payrolls and Payroll Records	Recurring CS #5	Jan. 2, 2012	
80299	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	Recurring CS #29	April 1, 2012	
80280	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	Article 424.07	Jan. 1, 2012	

<u>File Name</u>	<u>Special Provision Title</u>	<u>New Location</u>	<u>Effective</u>	<u>Revised</u>
80152	Self-Consolidating Concrete for Cast-In-Place Construction	The following special provisions: Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of Concrete Mixtures and Placing and Consolidating Concrete	Nov. 1, 2005	April 1, 2012
80132	Self-Consolidating Concrete for Precast and Precast Prestressed Products	The following special provisions: Portland Cement Concrete, QC/QA of Concrete Mixtures and Placing and Consolidating Concrete	July 1, 2004	April 1, 2012
80284	Shoulder Rumble Strips	Article 642.05	Jan. 1, 2012	
80285	Sidewalk, Corner or Crosswalk Closure	Articles 701.03, 701.15, and 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2012	
80075	Surface Testing of Pavements (Section 406 overlay portion will remain a special provision and will now be called "Surface Testing of HMA Overlays".)	Articles 407.09, 407.12, 420.10, 420.20, and 1101.10	April 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
80287	Type G Inlet Box	Article 610.09	Jan. 1, 2012	

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be included in a separate document attached to this check sheet. The Project Development and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision. The Special Provisions are:

- Bridge Demolition Debris
- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV
- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation
- Material Transfer Device
- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

STATE OF ILLINOIS  
SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, Adopted January 1, 2012", the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" indicated on the Check Sheet included herein, which apply to and govern the construction of Route FAU 5355, Section 10-00167-01-WR, in DeKalb County, and in case of conflict with any part, or parts, of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

Contract # 87544

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The project is located along the centerline of Bethany Road from North First Street to approximately 650 feet east of North First Street and from approximately 840 feet east of North First Street to approximately 25 feet west of Fairway Oaks/Meadow Trail West. The gross length of the improvement is 1673.8 feet (0.317 mile) and net length is 1481.1 feet (0.281 mile).

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

The work consists of pavement removal and reconstruction, placement of embankment, pavement milling and overlay, shoulder construction, traffic signal modifications, sidewalk and curb ramp constructions, multi-use path construction, placement of pavement marking, landscaping and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on plans and as described herein.



## **MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Beginning on the date that the Contractor begins work on this project, he shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided for in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **REMOVAL OF EXCAVATED MATERIAL AND CLEAN CONSTRUCTION OR DEMOLITION DEBRIS**

The CONTRACTOR shall be responsible for the lawful removal of all excavated soil, material and other clean construction or demolition debris in compliance with Public Act 96-1416. All costs for removal, hauling, disposing and documentation of asphalt, concrete, stone, soil, any combination thereof or any other excavated material shall be included in the cost of each pay item and will not be paid for separately or as an additional item. Any costs including but not limited to hauling, tipping fee, charges, documentation, testing, or certifications related to compliance with Public Act 96-1416 is included to each pay item where removal is specified. The CONTRACTOR shall not rely on the City of DeKalb to provide Source Site Certification for removal of any materials.

Should the Contractor choose to dispose of surplus soil material at a registered uncontaminated soil fill location, Form LPC-663 must be submitted to the operator of that location before any materials can be disposed of at that site. The Contractor should be advised that, even with the submittal of the properly executed Form LPC-663, the fill operators retain the right to reject any or all loads from a particular construction site based on their own determination of the suitability of material from that site. Each certification covers only material from that specified job site. The Contractor shall take care not to stockpile or mix together material from different sites before taking that material for disposal.

Form LPC-663 may be downloaded at the following link:

<http://www.epa.state.il.us/land/ccdd/uncontaminated-soil-certification-form.pdf>

## **EARTH EXCAVATION**

This item shall be completed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 202 of the Standard Specifications with the following general additions. This work shall include removal of all earth material shown on the cross sections or as directed by the Engineer. Earth Excavation will also include all topsoil, aggregate base courses, aggregate sub-bases and aggregate surfaces and shoulders. Earth excavation will not include the excavation of unsuitable materials, and removal items for existing bituminous and concrete pavements, driveways and shoulders.

**For this project, it is the intention of this specification to pay for the handling of earthwork material only once, regardless of staging or Contractor's operations.** The Contractor shall be responsible for his earthwork operations for excavating and stockpiling excavated materials for re-handling at a later date. This applies to all excavated material to be used in embankments. Maintaining separate stockpiles for later re-use will not be paid for but shall be included in the cost of the earth excavation operation and work. Handling of topsoil for final placement whether from an on-site stockpile or from an offsite location will be paid for separately as TOPSOIL FURNISH AND PLACE, 4"

Temporary earth stockpiles will not be allowed on the adjacent properties without the permission of the owner and approval of the Resident Engineer. It will be the contractor's responsibility to acquire permission from the appropriate owner prior to stock piling any materials on those properties. The contractor will provide the Resident Engineer with a written statement from the property owner stating said permission has been granted. This work will be considered part of the contract. As such, if the Contractor chooses to do this work as part of the close out or punch list work, contract days will continue to be counted until all stockpiles are removed and all disturbed areas are restored to at least to their original condition.

A shrinkage Factor of 15% was used for this Project. Overhaul will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of EARTH EXCAVATION.

### **GENERAL MAINTENANCE AND MOWING OF TURF AREAS**

Description. This item of work shall include protecting permanently landscaped areas against traffic or other use. Surface gullied, rutted, or otherwise damaged once the seed or sod has been placed shall be repaired by regrading, adding topsoil or re-seeding the damaged area.

The contractor shall mow, water as directed, and otherwise maintain permanently landscaped areas in a satisfactory condition until the final inspection and the project is considered complete. The contractor shall also be responsible for maintaining the site against weeds or undesirable overgrowth. The contractor shall be required to mow, cut or remove by methods approved by the Engineer any overgrowth considered weeds or nuisance plants until such time the permanent restoration is completed. Determination of the need to be cut this growth will be at the discretion of the Engineer or City of DeKalb.

Mowing for permanent landscaping will be required to maintain a grass height of not more than six (6) inches.

Basis of Payment. Mowing and general maintenance of non-turf and turf areas will not be measured separately for payment, but shall be considered INCLUDED in the various items for seeding.

### **TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS**

Description. This work consists of the installation of Temporary Ditch Checks in accordance with applicable articles of Section 280 of the Standard Specifications and as detailed on the plans. The work shall include supplying, installing, relocating, cleaning, and removal of Temporary Ditch Checks as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Temporary Ditch Checks shall be sediment logs constructed of rolled excelsior.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in Feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS, which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified and detailed on the plans.

### **AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT - UNDERCUTS**

Description. This work applies to areas requiring undercuts of varying depths. The typical sections list estimated depths and their respective locations based on recommendations from the Report of Soils

Exploration. Work shall be in accordance with the District 3 special provision below for "Aggregate Subgrade Improvement".

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Cubic Yard for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT.

### **AGGREGATE SHOULDERS (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall be done in accordance with the Maintenance of Traffic Typical Sections Sheets and the applicable portions of Section 481 of the Standard Specifications. Temporary aggregate shoulders will consist of aggregate runarounds placed adjacent to the existing pavement to maintain at least one lane of traffic flow during the construction of the storm sewer laterals, patching of the trenches and patching for joint repair in Stage 1A and 1B.

Method of Measurement. Aggregate Shoulders (Special) will be measured for payment in Tons.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Ton for AGGREGATE SHOULDERS (SPECIAL) which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified and detailed on the plans. The removal of the aggregate shoulder will not be measured separately for payment but shall be INCLUDED in the contract unit price for AGGREGATE SHOULDERS (SPECIAL) and no additional compensation will be made.

### **AGGREGATE WEDGE SHOULDER, TYPE B**

Description. This work shall be done in accordance with the detail in the Maintenance of Traffic Sheets and the applicable portions of Section 481 of the Standard Specifications. Temporary aggregate wedge shoulders will be placed adjacent to the existing pavement drop-off from the placement of leveling binder in Stage 1C. The temporary wedge shoulders shall be constructed concurrent with the placement of the leveling binder.

Materials. Material shall be CA-6 and done in accordance with Section 481. The contract may request in writing that on-site material be used for the temporary wedge shoulder. If the contractor can demonstrate that these on site materials, such as aggregate base or milled asphalt grinding can be compacted in such a manner they will not "roll", "segregate" or "spread under the load of a vehicle; the Engineer may approve these materials for use for the temporary shoulder.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Ton, AGGREGATE WEDGE SHOULDER, TYPE B, which shall include payment in full for all labor, equipment and material necessary for completion of the work. The removal of the aggregate wedge shoulder will not be measured separately for payment but shall be INCLUDED in the contract unit price for AGGREGATE WEDGE SHOULDER, TYPE B and no additional compensation will be made.

### **SAW CUTTING**

Description. This item refers to all locations where a saw cut is required for the removal of pavement, curb, gutter, medians, driveways, sidewalk, butt joints, patches or any other structure which are all one piece with no construction joints. This saw cut shall be made at the limits of construction or other areas as required to perform the proposed improvements shown on the plans. The saw cut shall be accomplished with a "pavement saw". Vermeer type trenchers will not be allowed for final saw cut at the limits of construction.

Basis of Payment. Saw cutting shall not be paid for separately, but shall be considered INCLUDED in the unit contract price of the related removal item.

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH**

Description. This work shall consist of removing the existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) surface to the depth shown on the plans so that the final 2-1/4" surface course can be laid as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work shall be done in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH as shown on the plans. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to remove the HMA surface.

### **BIKE PATH REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the complete removal of existing HMA multi-use paths in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: HMA multi-use path removal will be measured for payment in place and will be measured for payment per Square Yard.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for BIKE PATH REMOVAL. The bike path removal shall include the removal and disposal of the aggregate base course.

### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT PATCH, 2 INCH**

Description: This work shall consist of constructing a temporary hot-mix asphalt patch on prepared aggregate base course over the storm sewer lateral trenches installed during Stage 1A and IB. The patch shall remain in place until a permanent patch can be constructed.

Materials: The HMA patch shall meet the applicable requirements for Class D patches in Section 442 of the Standard Specifications. The contractor may use HMA binder or surface course material for the temporary patch. The HMA thickness for the temporary patch shall be two (2) inches.

Aggregate base course material shall be CA-6, Type B material meeting the applicable requirements of Section 351. The aggregate base course material shall match the thickness of the existing pavement minus two (2) inches.

Construction Methods: Concurrent with the installation of the storm sewer laterals the contractor shall backfill and compact the trench with trench backfill and immediately install aggregate base course and a temporary HMA patch over the trench. The temporary patch shall be in place at the end of each day's construction operations so that traffic may be open to all lanes of traffic at the end of the work day.

Temporary aggregate surface or metal plates will not be allowed for the trench.

The temporary patch shall remain in place until the permanent Class D Patch can be constructed.

Basis of Payment: This item of work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Square Yard for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT PATCH, 2 INCH. This item of work shall include the saw cut, excavation, aggregate base course, HMA material, compaction, removal of the temporary patch and aggregate base course, and other incidentals as necessary to complete this item of work as specified herein. This work will INCLUDE the aggregate base course and removal of the existing pavement and surplus aggregate base course material for construction of the permanent patch.

The temporary pavement patch shall include the aggregate base course.

The initial removal of the existing full depth pavement shall not be measured separately for payment but shall be included in the cost of the Temporary Pavement Patch, 2".

Removal of the Temporary Pavement Patch will not be measured separately for payment but shall be included in the cost of the full depth Class D Patches, of the type and depth specified.

### **STRIP REFLECTIVE CRACK CONTROL TREATMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of the placing reflective crack control treatment on all longitudinal centerline and HMA widening joints, existing and proposed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The crack control system will be System A and shall follow the requirements in Section 443.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at contract unit price per Foot for STRIP REFLECTIVE CRACK CONTROL TREATMENT which price includes the material and all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work as specified.

### **REFLECTIVE CRACK CONTROL TREATMENT, SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall consist of the placing reflective crack control treatment on all transverse trench joints, existing and proposed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. The reflective crack control fabric shall be a high-density mastic, woven polyester fabric such as PAVETECH International's PavePrep or an approved fabric having the following properties:

Tensile strength (peak)	2,000 psi min.
Elongation (at peak Tensile)	10% min.
Weight	0.9 lbs/sf
Density (mastic)	80 lbs/cf
Thickness	0.135 in.
Thickness Retention	75% min. retained after loading
Absorption (mastic)	1% max.
Cold flex	No cracking or separation of fabric

Construction Requirements. This work shall be completed in accordance with Article 443 and the manufacturer's recommendation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at contract unit price per Foot for REFLECTIVE CRACK CONTROL TREATMENT, SPECIAL which price includes the material and all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals to complete the work as specified

### **CATCH BASINS AND MANHOLES**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing catch basins or manholes. Work shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications. The frames and grates will be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: The catch basins and manholes will be measured for payment per Each.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for CATCH BASINS, TYPE A, 4'-DIAMETER and MANHOLES, TYPE A, 4'-DIAMETER which price shall be full compensation for providing and installing the structure, corbel or flat top, backfill around the structure, labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified and detailed on the plans.

Frames and grates/lids shall be measured separately for payment.

### **DRAINAGE STRUCTURE SPECIAL**

Description: This work shall consist of providing a new 2'x2' catch basin structure at the locations shown in the plans. The catch basin structures shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the detail included in the plans.

Method of Measurement: The catch basin structure will be measured for payment per Each.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURE SPECIAL which price shall be full compensation for providing and installing the structure, backfill around the structure, labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified and detailed on the plans.

The frame and grate shall be measured separately for payment.

### **INLETS, SPECIAL**

Description: This work shall consist of providing a new 2'x2' inlet structure at the locations shown in the plans. The inlet structures shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: The inlet structure will be measured for payment per Each.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for INLETS, SPECIAL which price shall be full compensation for providing and installing the structure, backfill around the structure, labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified and detailed on the plans.

The frame and grate shall be measured separately for payment.

### **CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN**

Description. The project will require that electronic changeable message signs be placed on the east and west side of the project on Bethany Road and north and south of Bethany Road on N. First Street to notify the start of construction, warn the public of the pending construction, lane closures and staging lane shifts. The message boards will initially be placed and set out for seven (7) days in advance of the anticipated first day of construction and for seven (7) day after. The message signs will again be set up seven (7) days in advance of the anticipated first day of the staging shift from Stage 1 to Stage 2. The contractor will coordinate with the Resident Engineer on the exact placement of the message signs and the message that is to be displayed.

The message signs will remain in place for the duration of the calendar month(s) to warn of the construction activities. The contractor will coordinate with the Resident Engineer on the exact placement of the message boards and the message that is to be displayed.

Method of Measurement. Message sign(s) will be paid for per Calendar Month or fraction thereof, for each message sign utilized (four (4) signs are anticipated for this project).

Basis of Payment. The message signs shall be removed after the specified number of days or months. The contractor will coordinate with the Engineer on the exact placement of the message boards and the message that is to be displayed. The message boards will be paid for as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN per Calendar Month or fraction thereof, for each message sign utilized. There will be no additional compensation for periodically changing the message.

An additional two (2) Calendar Months have been added to the project to warn of various other construction activities that the Engineer determines the message sign(s) are appropriate. There will be no additional compensation if these are not used.

### **EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

Description. This work shall be as required in Section 213 of the Standard Specifications and shall also consist of excavating a "pothole" of sufficient width or diameter, length and depth (as field determined) to expose existing utilities, potential utility conflicts, other utility obstructions, under drains and/or field tiles shown on the plans or as determined by the Engineer.

The exploration "potholes" will also be completed at all locations where the proposed sewers, casing pipe, under drains or culvert pipes cross an existing utility line where meeting clearance requirements are essential and adjustment to the existing utility may be necessary prior to starting construction operations to meet said clearance requirements. Other exploration "potholes" may be excavated at the locations noted on the plans or required by the Engineer.

The depth of the inspection "pothole" shall be as necessary to uncover the existing utilities or other obstructions and of adequate width to allow investigation of the investigated item in the "pothole". In no case does the inspection "pothole" need to be deeper than the proposed invert elevation of the proposed work item being installed plus the clearance requirement.

After a determination of the condition and/or location adequacy and at the direction of the Engineer, in areas of proposed structural embankment or pavement structures, the Contractor shall backfill the trench with materials meeting the requirement of TRENCH BACKFILL in Section 208 of the Standard Specifications. All areas outside the improvements can be backfilled with the originally excavated material. All excess excavated material created by this work shall be disposed of offsite by the contractor or as directed by the Engineer.

**The work shall be performed with the assistance of a vacuum truck and/or by hand digging.**

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per linear Foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL regardless of depth for utility exploration and as specified in Section 213, which will be payment in full for all required work as set forth above. Trench backfill will not be measured separately for payment but shall be INCLUDED in the cost of EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.

### **PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE**

Description. This special provision revises Section 201 of the Standard Specifications to provide payment for pruning for safety and equipment clearance. In addition to pruning needed for safety and equipment clearance, this pay item shall also include pruning needed to provide clearance for the multi-use path. Trees near the path shall be pruned to a minimum height of 12 feet above the surface of the path out to a minimum of 4 feet from the edge of the path.

Method of Measurement. Pruning for Safety and Equipment Clearance will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment. Pruning for Safety and Equipment Clearance will be paid at the contract Lump Sum price for PRUNING FOR SAFETY AND EQUIPMENT CLEARANCE.

### **WASHOUT BASIN**

Description. The contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of streams, wetlands and natural areas of fuels, oil, bitumens, calcium chloride, or other harmful materials according to Article 107.23 of the Standard specifications. This item shall consist of constructing and maintaining a washout basin for concrete trucks and other construction vehicles. The washout basin will be as detailed on the plans.

General. To prevent pollution by residual concrete and/or the byproduct of washing out the concrete trucks, concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained on any project which includes cast-in-place concrete items. The concrete washout shall be constructed, maintained, and removed according to this special provision and details shown in the. Concrete washout facilities shall be required on all projects regardless of the need by NPDES permitting. On projects requiring NPDES permitting, concrete washout facilities shall also be addressed in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The Contractor may elect to use a pre-fabricated portable concrete washout structure. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the concrete washout facility to the Engineer for approval a minimum of 10 calendar days before the first concrete pour. The working concrete washout facility shall be constructed before any delivery of concrete to site. The Contractor shall ensure that all concrete washout activities are limited to the designated area.

The concrete washout facility shall be located no closer than 50 feet from any environmentally sensitive areas, such as water bodies, wetlands, and/or other areas indicated on the plans. Adequate signage shall be placed at the washout facility and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location of the concrete washout facility to the operators of concrete trucks.

The concrete washout facility shall be adequately sized to fully contain the concrete washout needs of the project. The contents of the concrete washout facility shall not exceed 75% of the facility capacity.



Once the 75% capacity is reached, concrete placement shall be discontinued until the facility is cleaned out. Hardened concrete shall be removed and properly disposed outside the right-of-way. Slurry shall be allowed to evaporate, or shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. The Contractor shall immediately replace damaged basin liners or other washout facility components to prevent leakage of concrete waste from the washout facility. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor after each use. Any and all spills shall be reported to the Engineer and cleaned immediately. The Contractor shall remove the concrete washout facility when it is no longer needed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Lump Sum for WASHOUT BASIN, which prices shall include general maintenance and removal of all construction debris and all material, labor, tools, equipment, disposal of surplus material, and incidentals necessary to complete this item of work.

### **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Description. Temporary information signing will be erected on the east and west side of the project to inform the public of the construction duration. The contractor will coordinate with the Resident Engineer on the exact placement of the sign. The sign shall be in place for the entire duration of the contract or as directed by the Resident Engineer. The temporary sign will be as detailed on the Traffic Control Plan.

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction, and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

#### Materials.

Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000- Materials:

Item	Article/Section
a. Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b. Sign Face (Note 3)	1091
c. Sign Legends	1092
d. Sign Supports	1093
e. Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.01

Note 1. The Contractor may use 16mm (5/8 inch) instead of 19mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1084.02(b).

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 2mm (0.08 inch) thick.

#### General Construction Requirements.

Installation. the Contractor prior to fabrication shall verify the sign sizes and legend sizes.

Signs, which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone, shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 2.1 m (7') above

the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 600mm (2') beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of 2 posts shall be used.

The Contractor shall place signs one (1) Week in advance of the start of any construction on each side of the project limits that will state construction starting here, the start date of construction and the number of months the construction is anticipated to last.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of Payment. The signing, which includes post and mounting, will be paid as TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING, per Square Foot of sign erected, which shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified. All hardware, posts, or skids, supports, bases for ground-mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs, will be included.

### **TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE**

Description. This item will consist of installing and maintaining an orange plastic snow fence at locations specified by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The fence shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 201.

If the fence becomes damaged, the Contractor shall replace the fence. The replacement of the fence will not be paid for separately but shall be considered included in the cost of the Temporary Construction Fence.

Method of Measurement. The fence shall be measured for payment in Feet for fence installed.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FENCE, which price includes all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to install and remove the as specified.

### **WATER MAIN**

Description. The work shall consist of the construction of a portion of new water main to avoid conflicts with the proposed storm sewer and other public utilities. The work shall consist of the installation of Class 52 ductile iron water main and fittings to provide vertical and or lateral separation between the new storm sewers at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All work shall meet the requirements of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications, the July 2009 Edition of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, and the City of DeKalb standard specifications and details.

Coordination. The contractor will be required to coordinate with the Engineer and the City of DeKalb to establish the sequence of construction for the installation, testing and disinfecting of the existing water main. All water main valve operation shall be done by the City of DeKalb.

The contractor shall notify Jake Keck of the City of DeKalb at 815-739-3101 a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours in advance of performing the work.

Sequence of Operation Notes:

The water main installation sequence of construction listed below is a suggested sequence of operations and does not, nor is it intended, to depict all the work required by the contractor to construct the new water main and appurtenances as shown in the plans. The sequence of operation is given as an aide and guide for the contractor's use to establish necessary guidelines required by the city of DeKalb for shutting down of existing water mains. The contractor may wish to make revisions or modifications to the sequence of operation and/or construction methods. The contract will coordinate and finalize the sequence of construction operations with the engineer and city of DeKalb water resource division.

The above referenced four digit number (#2744 for example) refers to the assigned valve number shown in the city of DeKalb's water main atlas.

Water Main Installation Sequence Of Construction:

Install new water valve and vault Sta. 23+50, 26.5' LT.:

- \* Isolate existing water main from Sta. 11+06 to Sta. 29+00 by closing water valves on the west end at Sta. 10+91 (#2277), Sta. 11+06 (#1358) and to the east near meadow trail at Sta. 28+48 (#1474), Sta. 29+03 (#1413) and Sta. 29+12 (#1414).
- \* Cut out section of existing water main and install new water vault and gate valve at Sta. 23+50, 36.5' LT. (see drainage and utility sht.) Work shall be completed within 1 hour time period.
- \* Keep new valve at Sta. 23+50 closed after installation.
- \* Return the section of water main to service from the new valve at Sta. 23+50 east to meadow trail by opening valves near meadow trail at Sta. 28+48 (#1474), Sta. 29+03 (#1413) and Sta. 29+12 (#1414).

Install New Water Valve And Vault Sta. 10+91, 53' LT.:

- \* Isolate existing water main from Sta. 10+80 to Sta. 10+91 and the next valve north on N. First Street by closing water valves on the west end of Bethany Rd. At Sta. 10+80 (#2278), Sta. 11+06 (#2277) and to the north on N. First Street (#2279).
- \* Cut out section of existing water main and install new water vault and gate valve at Sta. 10+91, 53.0' LT. Work shall be completed within 1 hour time period.
- \* Keep new valve at Sta. 10+91, 53' LT., Sta. 10+80 (#2278) and Sta. 11+06 (#2277) closed.
- \* Return the section of water main to service from new valve at Sta. 10+91, 53' LT. To the north by opening valve (#2279) north of intersection.

New Water Main Installation:

- \* Construct new water main from Sta. 11+06 to Sta. 15+00 and the new water valve and valve vault at Sta. 11+19.50.
- \* Temporary plug and connect "whips" (corporation stops) at each end of new water main for testing and chlorination.
- \* Pressure test, disinfect and chlorinate new water main.

Isolate And Plug Existing Main:

- \* With new valves at Sta. 10+91, 53' LT., Sta. 23+50, 36.5' LT. And existing valves at Sta. 10+80 (#2278) and Sta. 11+06 (#2277) closed, isolate existing water main from Sta. 10+80 to Sta. 11+06 by closing water valve at Sta. 11+06, RT. (#1357).
- \* Disconnect existing water main on the west side of "tee" at Sta. 11+06. Remove portion of water main pipe and provide mechanical joint plug, temporary thrust block and install corporation stop.

#### Connection To Existing Water Main

- \* With existing water main isolated by closed valves at Sta. 10+80 (#2278) and Sta. 11+06 (#1357) and new valves at Sta. 10+91 and Sta. 23+50, remove existing water valve and valve vault at Sta. 11+00 (#2277) and 10+06 (#1358) and all water main and fittings between these valves.
- \* Construct new water main from new tee at Sta. 10+91, 33' LT. To new tee at 11+06, 33' LT. And water main from the new tee at Sta. 11+06, 23' LT. To connection to existing water main at Sta. 11+06, 23' LT.
- \* Connect new water main to new tee at Sta. 11+06, 33' LT. And using 45 degree bends to the existing water main at Sta. 15+00, 33' LT.
- \* Flush water main.
- \* Return water main to service by opening valves at west end at Sta. 10+90, 33' LT. (#2278), Sta. 11+06 (#1357) and the new valves at Sta. 10+91 and Sta. 23+50.

#### Materials.

*Water Main.* All water main shall be Ductile Iron Class 52, single gasket, double sealing pipe per AWWA C151/ANSI A21.51 latest edition with cement mortar lining per AWWA C104/ANSI 21.4 latest edition. (Griffin, Clow, American Cast Iron Pipe Co., U.S. Pipe & Foundry or approved equal are required).

*Water Main Fittings:* Fittings shall be cement lined, tar coated ductile iron with mechanical joints rated 250 psi per AWWA C110/ANSI 21.10 latest revision or AWWA C153/A21.53 latest revision. Unless otherwise approved by the City Engineer, all fittings shall have mechanical joints conforming to AWWA C111/A21.11 latest revision. (Clow, Tyler, Union Foundry or approved equal are required).

*Polyethylene Wrap:* Polyethylene wrap shall be installed for all buried water main piping and fittings as shown on the plans. Encasement of the piping shall be polyethylene film (8 mm) in tube or sheet and shall be in accordance with AWWA C105/A21.5-82 suitable for the appropriate diameter water main.

*Restrained Joints:* All bends shall be adequately blocked with 6x18x16 precast concrete thrust blocking. Poured thrust blocking must be approved by the Water Resources Division.

In addition to the above thrust blocking, Megalug retainer gland Series 1100 as manufactured by EBBA Iron Inc. or approved equal (set screw retainer glands will not be accepted) as detailed in the plans. If mechanical joints are restrained by Megalug glands or approved equal, the bell and spigot joints shall have to be restrained with Megalug Restraint Harness Series 1700 or approved equal a distance either side of the fitting per the plans. *Locking gaskets will not be an acceptable alternative to restraining the bell and spigot joint.* All nuts and bolts used for the mechanical fitting and restraint systems shall be stainless steel.

Bedding. All trenches caused by the construction of watermain, water service pipes, and the excavation around valve vaults, fire hydrants, and other appurtenances will have bedding conforming to the City of DeKalb bedding detail, Type 5. The bedding material shall be granular backfill shall consist of CA-6

crushed limestone, CA-6 crushed gravel, or open graded material and shall be mechanically compacted.

In wet trench conditions the Contractor may use CA-7 open graded material with the approval of the Engineer.

Backfill. All trenches caused by the construction of water main, water service pipes, and the excavation around valve vaults, fire hydrants, and other appurtenances which occur within the limits of existing or proposed pavements, sidewalks and curb and gutters, or where the edge of the trench shall be within two feet (2') of said improvements shall be backfilled with compacted granular backfill.

Granular backfill shall consist of CA-6 crushed limestone or CA-6 crushed gravel and shall be mechanically compacted in place to ninety-five percent (95%) of maximum density at optimum moisture as determined by the Modified Standard Proctor Test (ASTM 1557/AASHTO T180).

De-watering Trench. The contractor shall provide and use effective and satisfactory methods to lower the ground water table to a safe plane below the bottom of the work. No pipe shall be laid or jointed unless the trench is completely de-watered.

Water pumped or drained from the work shall be disposed of in a manner that will not damage adjacent private property, other work under construction, street pavements or other municipal property, other work under construction, street pavements or other municipal property. No water shall be discharged into sanitary sewers. No water containing settleable solids shall be discharged into storm sewers.

Bracing and Sheeting. Open cut trenches shall be sheeted and braced as required to prevent shifting of installed pipe, prevent damage to structures and adjacent property, and avoid delays to the improvement. Trenches in pavements or in close proximity to improved streets or roadways shall be sheeted or braced in a substantial and effective manner. Sheeting may be removed after the backfill has been completed to such elevation as to permit its safe removal. Sheeting and bracing left in place must be removed for a distance of three (3) feet below the established street grade.

Hydrostatic Test.

Pressure Test. After completion of the water main as previously outlined, the main shall be filled with water and the air allowed to escape through hydrants, air release valves, blow off, etc. When the main is free of air, the water pressure shall be raised to one hundred fifty (150) pounds per square inch by the addition of water through a force pump and other apparatus. The test pressure shall be maintained for a two (2) hour period by the addition of water through the pump.

The pipeline, all valves, fittings, and hydrants shall be carefully examined during the pressure test to determine if there are any defective pipes, fittings, hydrants, or leaking joints. All defective materials shall be removed and replaced with the sound material and all leaks repaired. The test shall then be repeated until the required results are achieved.

Leakage Test. After satisfactory completion of the pressure test, a leakage test shall be conducted. The water pressure in the main shall be raised to a minimum pressure of one hundred fifty (150) pounds per square inch, unless otherwise specified, by the addition of water to the main. The test pressure shall be maintained in the main for a two (2) hour period. The allowable amount of make-up water to maintain the specified test pressure shall not exceed the following rates for each 1000 feet of pipe.

Leakage in GPH for Each 1000 Feet of Pipe

Test Pressure psi	Pipe Size - Inches						
	6"	8"	10"	12"	14"	16"	18"
100	0.90	1.20	1.50	1.80	2.10	2.40	2.70
110	0.94	1.26	1.58	1.89	2.21	2.52	2.83
120	0.99	1.32	1.64	1.98	2.30	2.63	2.96
130	1.03	1.37	1.71	2.06	2.40	2.74	3.08
140	1.07	1.42	1.78	2.13	2.49	2.84	3.20
150	1.10	1.47	1.84	2.20	2.58	2.94	3.31

In order to make the above test, the contractor shall furnish all apparatus, piping, hose, pump, and pressure tank, gauges properly calibrated, a clean barrel or drum to hold water and a five (5) gallon graduated container calibrated into tenths of a gallon or into one-half (½) pints. The City of DeKalb reserves the right to use their own tanks and gauges when considered necessary to check the contractor's equipment for accuracy.

The above specified test shall be made on sections not exceeding 2000 feet in length. Mains which fail to meet the requirements of the initial test shall be repaired and retested until all the requirements have been met.

All tests shall be made through one (1) inch corporation cocks tapped into the main.

The cost of all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to make the test shall be incidental to and included in the contract unit price for water main.

Water Main Disinfection. Prior to chlorination and after completion of the pressure test, each pipeline construction section shall be flushed at a minimum water velocity of 2.5 fps in a manner and for such length of time as the engineer may require to effectively clear the mains, valves, hydrants, leads, and fittings. Temporary flushing risers shall be provided at the terminal of all water mains to assure flushing of the dead ends. All mains and accessories shall be chlorinated under the supervision of the City of DeKalb by the use of either chlorine gas or H.T.H. hypochlorite compound as directed. A solution of proper chlorine concentration shall be prepared with clean tap water and pumped into the section of main to be chlorinated by means of one (1) inch corporation cocks inserted in the top of the new main. In order for the sterilization solution to make proper contact with all interior surfaces, corporation cocks shall be inserted in the top of the new main at the beginning of each pipeline extension and at the ends

of any such extension where means of bleeding off water is not available. Chlorine solution shall be applied at both ends of such extension.

The valve controlling water flow from the existing distribution system into the new work shall be opened sufficiently to assure a slow rate of flow into the new pipeline. After regulating the flow from observations at the bleed off point, the chlorine shall be pumped into the new main at a uniformly proportionate rate until the water in the pipeline has a chlorine content of 50 to 100 ppm and until a heavy chlorine concentration at the bleed off point is evident.

The contractor shall exercise every precaution to prevent the chlorine solution from backing up or flowing beyond the limits of the new pipeline extension into the existing distribution system. All valves and hydrants within the limits of the section being chlorinated shall be operated during the application of the chlorine solution. All terminal valves except the feed in valve shall be kept closed.

On completion of the chlorination process, the feed in valve shall be tightly shutoff and the treated water retained in the line at least twenty-four (24) hours or longer as may be directed by the engineer. After twenty-four (24) hour retention in the pipeline, the residual chlorine at the extremities of the section shall be not less than 25 ppm.

Following chlorination, all treated water shall be thoroughly flushed from the newly laid pipelines as directed by the engineer until the replacement water is chlorine free or has a residual of less than 1.2 ppm, where after, samples for testing and analysis shall be taken from a sterile metal pipe connection with sampling cock attached to the one (1) inch corporation cocks in the new line. Quality of water shall meet the requirements of the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency for drinking water before placing the new pipeline or section in service.

Should the initial chlorine treatment fail the approved laboratory analysis of the sampled water, chlorination shall be repeated until approved water quality is obtained from the new pipeline extensions or sections. The quality of the water shall meet the requirements of the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency for drinking water for at least two (2) consecutive days, with a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours between samples before placing the new pipeline or section in service.

Basis of Payment. The new water main will be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for DUCTILE IRON PIPE WATER MAIN, CLASS 52 WITH POLYETHYLENE ENCASEMENT, 12" which prices shall include of all items of work including water main, polyethylene wrap, bends, tees, and other fittings (not included as part of the Connection to Existing Water Main), restrained joints and tie roads, excavation backfill, pressure testing, disinfection and chlorination, flushing, labor, tools, equipment, disposal of surplus material, and incidentals necessary to complete this item of work.

### **WATER SERVICE CONNECTION**

Description. This work shall consist of the installation of house water service at Sta. 14+98, left. The house service connection is for future hook up by the home owner and shall only be stubbed to the right-of-way in this project. The work shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 562 and the City of DeKalb Standard Detail for House water Service.

Materials. The house service connection shall consist of the following:

- |                      |                                   |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Water Service Lines: | 1-1/2" Type K Soft Copper Tubing  |
| Corporation Stop:    | Mueller H15000 or H15013 (1-1/2") |

Curb Stop: H25154 or H25155 (1-1/2")

Curb Boxes: Mueller 6' - H10300

Construction Methods: At all locations where the water main crosses house services, adequate precautions shall be taken by the contractor to prevent unnecessary and lengthy shutdown of the service. Wherever possible, the water main shall be constructed so as to not damage the services or interfere with their future operation. Any service that is damaged shall be repaired with new material in such a manner that future operation will not be impaired. All work in connection with house services shall conform to the ordinances and requirements of the City of DeKalb.

Change or adjustment in the line or grade of the pipeline to clear obstructions shall be approved by the engineer. All materials and work required for this purpose and for tunneling, repairing, and reinforcing the sewer crossings shall be furnished by the contractor and shall be incidental to and included in the contract unit price for pipe, unless otherwise specified.

In those instances where house services require adjustment, the work shall be done under the requirements of the "Standard Specifications" and paid for as specified.

The curb stop shall be operated to make sure it opens and shuts freely once the backfill is completed to make sure the valve box and curb stop have not shifted during the backfill and compaction operations.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each water service installation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for WATER SERVICE CONNECTION 1 1/2", which price shall be full compensation for corporation stop, connection to water main, 1 1/2" copper tubing, curb stop and valve box, granular backfill and all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified and detailed on the plans.

## **VALVE AND VALVE VAULT REMOVAL**

Description of Work: This work shall consist of the removal of the existing water valve and complete removal and satisfactory disposal of the existing valve vault at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements: The removal of the valve vault, frame and lid shall be performed in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 605 of the Standard Specifications.

The existing gate valve shall be returned to the City of DeKalb Water Resource Division. Granular backfill shall consist of CA-6 crushed limestone, CA-6 crushed gravel, or open graded material and shall be mechanically compacted in place to ninety-five percent (95%) of maximum density at optimum moisture as determined by the Modified Standard Proctor Test (ASTM 1557/AASHTO T180).

Method of Measurement: Removal of existing valve and valve vault will be measured in units of Each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED, regardless of valve type and size and the valve vault diameter. which price shall be full compensation for excavation, removal of the existing valve, removal of the frame and lid, removal and



backfill of the existing valve vault, granular backfill, compaction and all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified and detailed on the plans.

### **CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN**

Description: Under this item, the Contractor shall connect the proposed water main to the existing water main at locations shown on the plans, as specified herein and described in Section 41 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction on Illinois. This item of work shall include cutting the existing water main, installation of bends and fittings as required and restoring the existing water main to service. The City of DeKalb personnel will close existing valves to isolate the connection point to the existing water main. The contractor shall notify Jake Keck of the City of DeKalb at 815-739-3101 a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours in advance of performing the work.

All connections to the existing mains shall be done after the proposed main has been tested and passed for leakage and bacteriological contamination.

Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contaminants from entering the existing main. The inside surfaces of all new materials used in the adjustment shall be cleaned of all foreign material and swabbed with a solution of acceptable bactericide before assembly. The proposed section shall then be flushed utilizing available fire hydrants or supplied flushing corps.

All materials, labor, and equipment necessary to connect proposed water main shall be on hand before shutdown and cutting of the existing main. Each location of proposed water main requires non-pressure connections that will need to be connected within a **four (4) hour** time frame unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall take every precaution to make sure this work is done within these four hours. **A fine of \$100 may be assessed for every one (1) minute over the four (4) hour time frame.** These connections can only be done Monday through Friday between the hours of 9:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m.

Materials: All materials required completing the non-pressure connection, including the 45 degree bends, retainer glands, tie rods, and granular backfill shall be as described herein.

Trial Shutdown: The contractor shall coordinate with the City's Water Resource Division to perform a "trial shut-down" of the existing water main to make sure that all valves can be found and are fully operational prior to proceeding with the non-pressure connection installation.

Basis of Payment. Payment for the work associated with connecting to existing water main shall not be measured separately for payment but shall be INCLUDED in the contract unit price for Ductile Iron Pipe Water Main, Class 52 with Polyethylene Encasement. The work shall include excavation, 45 degree bends, fittings, retainer glands, friction clamps, tie rods, concrete thrust blocks, select granular backfill, disposal of surplus materials to make the necessary connection and all other items necessary to complete the work as described.

### **GATE VALVE AND VALVE VAULT**

Description: Under this item, the Contractor shall install a new gate valve and valve vault at the locations shown on the plans, as specified herein.

Materials: The gate valve and valve vault shall meet the requirements of Section 42 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction on Illinois and the following:

*Gate Valves:* All gate valves shall be American Flow Control (Series 2500), Mueller A2360 or approved equal. Gate valves shall conform to ANSI/AWWA C-515-99 latest revision. Gate valves shall have mechanical joints. All nuts and bolts shall be stainless steel.

- Resilient Wedge Valve
- Epoxy Coated Seat
- Coated Valve Body
- 2" Square nut open left

*Valve Vaults:* All vaults shall be 5' diameter precast concrete structures meeting the requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications. Frame and lids for vault vaults shall be Neenah R-1712-B, East Jordan 1050 or equal and shall have "CITY OF DEKALB" and "WATER" cast in the lid. Manhole steps will not be required, except for those valve vaults where the depth from finish grade to top of watermain exceeds seven feet.

All necessary adjustments shall be made with precast concrete adjusting rings not to exceed a maximum of eight (8) inches overall in height. Adjusting rings shall be securely sealed to the cone or top barrel section of the structure using resilient, flexible, non-hardening, preformed butyl mastic ("RUB'R NEK" or "EASY STICK" or an equal approved by the Engineer.) No more than one two (2) inch ring and no more than two rings in total shall be used for adjustments.

Granular backfill compacted around the valve vault will not be paid for separately but shall be considered INCLUDED in the cost of the valve vault and installation.

#### Basis of Payment.

Payment for valves shall be made at the contract unit price per Each for GATE VALVES, 12". Payment shall be full compensation for the valve, hardware, installation and all materials, labor, equipment, and other appurtenant items to complete this item as specified.

Valve vaults shall be paid for at the contract unit price Each for VALVE VAULT, TYPE A, 5'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID of which price shall include all materials including frame and lid, final adjustment, labor and equipment and other appurtenant items to complete this item as specified. The cost of the frame and lid will not be paid for separately but shall be considered INCLUDED in the cost of the valve vault.

#### **WATER MAIN TO BE REMOVED OR ABANDONED**

Description. This work shall consist of abandoning and filling the existing water main after the proposed water main and appurtenances are installed and operational.

#### Construction Methods.

*Abandon Water Main:* All existing water main not interfering with the proposed improvements or other utility adjustments may be abandoned in place. All abandoned water main shall be filled with Controlled Low Strength Material (CLSM) per Section 593 of the Standard Specifications or other approved grout mixture approved by the Engineer.

It is not anticipated that there are any existing appurtenances, such as fire hydrants, tees, or on-line valves on the section of water main to be abandoned and filled. If any of these appurtenances are encountered, they shall be removed and plugged as necessary to provide for filling the existing water

main. The contractor shall coordinate with the City on whether to dispose of or return this equipment to the City.

All open ends of the existing pipe to be abandoned shall be capped with a mechanical joint plug.

*Water Main Removal:* It is anticipated that partial removals may be required for the filling operation, due to conflicts with the proposed improvements and/or making the new connection to the existing water main. These sections of pipe shall be removed in their entirety and the removed pipe shall be transported and disposed of off-site.

Basis of Payment. Work completed to abandon the existing water main shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED, 12", regardless of the material of the existing pipe. The length shall be based on actual length of pipe filled from plug to plug. This item of work shall include any necessary removal of existing water main, excavation, tapping, CLSM or grout material, filling and sealing of pipe, mechanical joint plugs, and appurtenant items and other incidentals as necessary to complete this item of work as specified herein. This item all work will be paid for only once for this project.

Work completed to remove the existing water main shall be paid for at the contract unit price per Foot for WATER MAIN REMOVAL, 12" regardless of the material of the existing pipe. The length shall be based on actual length of pipe removed. This item of work shall include any necessary removal of existing water main, disposal of existing water main pipe, surplus materials and dumping fees (if required), excavation and appurtenant items and other incidentals as necessary to complete this item of work as specified herein.

### **FRAMES AND GRATES, SPECIAL**

Description: This work shall consist furnishing and installing a Neenah 3281-A with curb grate, or equal, at locations shown in the plans. The frames and grates shall meet the applicable requirements of Section 604 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement: The frames and grates will be measured for payment per Each.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Each for FRAMES AND GRATES, SPECIAL which price shall be full compensation for providing and installing the frames and grates, including labor, equipment, and materials required for performing the work as herein specified and detailed on the plans.

### **BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT) (District 3)** (Effective July 1, 1990; Revised January 1, 2012)

When more than one HMA lift is proposed, additional prime shall be applied for the subsequent lifts at the lesser rate (fog coat) shown on the plans.

**BORROW AND FURNISHED EXCAVATION (District 3)**  
(Revised January 1, 2010)

In addition to the requirements of Section 204 of the Standard Specifications for suitable materials, the following restrictions shall apply:

1. The moisture content of the material as it is incorporated into the embankment shall be between 80% to 110% of AASHTO T99 optimum.
2. A 3 ft. (1 m) minimum cover of other suitable material shall be maintained outside of and on top of the embankment.
3. If the liquid limit of the material is greater than or equal to 50, the material shall not be used for capping, shall not be placed within 20 feet of any structure, and shall not be placed in locations where it may come into contact with water.
4. Embankment capping material (as outlined in #2) shall meet non-frost susceptibility criteria as outlined in the statewide Geotechnical Manual. Materials are considered frost susceptible when the soil contains at least 65% silt and sand content, according to AASHTO T88 and the Plasticity Index is less than 12.

**COMPLETION DATE (District 3)**  
(Effective February 16, 2001; Revised August 15, 2005)

All work associated with this project shall be completed on or before **September 13, 2013**.

**EMBANKMENT (District 3)**  
(Effective July 1, 1990; Revised January 1, 2007)

This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except that the embankment material shall not be placed and compacted at moisture contents in excess of 110 percent of optimum moisture unless authorized, in writing, by the Engineer.

Topsoil material shall not be placed in the embankment within 12 in. (300 mm) of high type base and surface courses.

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT (District 3)**  
(Effective April 1, 2012; Revised January 1, 2013)

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

**"SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

**303.01 Description.** This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

**303.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004.06

(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2, and 3) ..... 1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 but shall not exceed 40 percent of the total product. The top size of the RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradations CS 01 or CS 02 are used in lower lifts. The RAP shall not be gap graded, single sized, or have a maximum size of less than 3/4 in. (19 mm).

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".

**303.03 Equipment.** The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01 or as approved by the Engineer.

**303.04 Soil Preparation.** The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

**303.05 Placing Aggregate.** The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradations CS 01 and CS 02 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

**303.06 Capping Aggregate.** The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 inches (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10.

**303.07 Compaction.** All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

**303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

**303.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

**303.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified."

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1004.06 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness less than or equal to 12 inches (300 mm) shall be CS 02.

The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thickness more than 12 inches (300 mm) shall be CS 01 or CS 02.

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8"	6"	4"	2"	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20
CS 02		100	80 ± 10	25 ± 15	

(2) The 3 inch (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10."

**FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL) AND WATER VALVES TO BE ADJUSTED, SPECIAL (District 3)**

(Effective June 1, 2012)

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting frames and lids and water valves. This work shall be done according to the applicable portions of Section 603 of the Standard Specifications and the following.

Construction Requirements. Prior to the milling operation, the Contractor shall remove all frames and lids of manholes and water valves. After removal, the Contractor shall place a suitable metal plate over the manhole and water valve locations and backfill the area with a temporary hot-mix or cold-mix asphalt mixture. The Contractor shall then complete the milling and placement of all HMA lifts except surface course.

Prior to placing the surface course, the Contractor shall reinstall the frames and lids and water valves and adjust them to the finished pavement elevation.

The excavated area around the manholes and water valves shall be filled with Class PP-1 or PP-2 concrete.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price each for FRAMES AND LIDS TO BE ADJUSTED (SPECIAL) and WATER VALVES TO BE ADJUSTED, SPECIAL.

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – PRIME COAT (District 3)**

(Effective: January 1, 2012)

Revise Section 406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder And Surface Course of the Standard Specifications according to the following:

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.02 to read:

“When emulsified asphalts are used, any dilution with water must be performed by the manufacturer. All water used shall be potable. The emulsified asphalt shall be thoroughly agitated within 24 hours of application and show no separation of water and emulsion.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 406.05(b) to read:

“Prime Coat. The base, or base and gutter shall be clean and dry. The bituminous priming material shall be prepared according to Article 403.05 and applied according to Article 403.10.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 406.05(b)(1) to read:

“(1) Brick, Concrete or HMA Bases. The prime shall be applied uniformly at a residual asphalt rate of 0.02 to 0.06 gal/sq yd (0.1 to 0.3 L/sq m). The exact residual asphalt rate will be specified by the Engineer, typically 0.04 gal/sq yd for milled surfaces and 0.025 gal/sq yd for smooth surfaces. Prior to priming, the residual asphalt rate shall be verified by passing the applicator truck over a 1 ft x 1 ft pre-weighed cardboard square, drying the cardboard and prime to a constant mass, and determining the final dry weight. The difference between the two weights will be the residual asphalt weight per square foot. The residual asphalt weight per square foot shall be converted to gallons per square yard using a residual asphalt specific gravity of 1.03.”

Add the following to the second paragraph of Article 406.05(b)(1):

“When prime coat is applied on two lane roadways, the pavement shall be primed one lane at a time. The primed lane shall remain closed for a minimum of one hour and shall remain closed until the prime does not pick up under traffic. On multi-lane pavements, traffic will not be allowed on the primed surface until it is fully cured, such that it does not pick up under traffic.”

Replace the last sentence of the third paragraph of Article 406.05(b)(1) with the following:

“Prime coat shall be fully cured prior to placement of HMA to prevent pickup by haul trucks or paving equipment. If pickup occurs, paving shall cease in order to provide additional cure time, or an approved release agent may be applied to the tires of the haul trucks or paving equipment as needed to prevent pickup of the prime coat.”

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL/WORK ZONE PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (District 3)**

(Effective August 15, 2005; Revised January 1, 2009)

All permanent and work zone pavement markings shall be removed according to Article 1101.12 Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery and the applicable portions of Sections 703 and 783 of the Standard Specifications and as described herein. Pavement marking tape type III may be peeled or burned off, however, all remnants or burn marks shall be hydro-blasted.

Add the following paragraph to Article 1101.12 of the Supplemental Specifications.

For the high pressure water spray, the pressure at the nozzle shall be approximately 25,000 psi (172,000 kPa) with maximum flow rate of 15 gal/min (56 L/min). The nozzle shall be in close proximity to the pavement surface.

**PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (MODIFIED) (District 3)**  
(Effective January 1, 2010)

Description. This work consists of constructing pipe under drains according to the applicable portions of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications and Highway Standard 601001.

Materials. The pipe undertrain material used shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 252-96 except the pipe shall have a slot width of 0.07 in.  $\pm$  0.01 in. (1.75 mm  $\pm$  0.25 mm). The number of slots and the slot length may be modified to maintain the inlet flow specified in AASHTO M 252-96. Fabric around the pipe is not allowed.

The backfill material shall meet the requirements of Section 1003 of the Standard Specifications for a FA-4 Natural Sand or Gravel and meet the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
3/8" (9.5 mm)	100
No. 10 (2 mm)	10 $\pm$ 10
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	5 $\pm$ 5
No. 200 (75 um)	1 $\pm$ 1

Method of Measurement. Backfill material will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the unit cost of the undertrain.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4" (MODIFIED).

**PREPARATION OF BASE (District 3)**  
(Effective February 8, 2010; Revised January 1, 2012)

Add the following to Article 406.05(a) of the Standard Specifications:

Fine particulate shall be removed from all milled pavement by sweeping, vacuuming, or another method approved by the Engineer and then by air blasting prior to the placement of prime coat.

Replace the eighth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Preparation of base will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the HMA pay items.

**STORM SEWER (WATERMAIN REQUIREMENTS) (District 3)**  
(Effective July 1, 1990; Revised January 1, 2009)



This work shall consist of constructing storm sewers meeting water main requirements.

Storm Sewer (Water Main Requirements) shall be used at locations where lateral separation between the sewer and water main or water service line is less than 10 feet (3.1 m) and the water main invert are less than 18 inches (457 mm) above the storm sewer crown. Also, Storm Sewer (Water Main Requirements) shall be used where the sewer crosses above the water main or water service line with 18 inches (457 mm) minimum vertical separation.

The storm sewer shall be constructed of

Ductile iron pipe, Class 52 with bell and rubber gasket joint or

Concrete pressure pipe conforming to the latest AWWA Standard C300, C301, C303 or

Plastic pipe meeting the material requirements of Section 40. Pipe for Water Mains and Service Connections of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois and Section 550 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall be done according to the applicable portions of Sections 550 and 561 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 550.09 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED (District 3)**  
 (Effective January 1, 2007; Revised January 24, 2011)

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated dates:

<u>Name of Utility</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Estimated Date Relocation Complete</u>
City of DeKalb	Water	North Side	Watermain and storm sewer Part of Roadway Project
ComEd Mike Lenox 815-490-2869	Electric	None	Not Anticipated
Nicor Constance Lane 630-388-3830	Gas	13+09; 27' RT 13+09; 40' LT 14+63 to 14+99; 40' LT 24+20; 44' RT	Spring 2013

Comcast Edward Puenta 815-632-6517	Cable TV	14+89; 45' LT	Hand dig trench for water service line.
Frontier Communications 815-895-1532	Fiber	None	Not Anticipated
Norlight James Kostuch 272-792-7938	Pipeline	None	Not Anticipated
DeKalb Fiber Optic Dan Halverson 815-899-4600	Fiber Optics	13+41; 45' RT 20+55 to 20+95; 42' RT	Spring 2013
Kishwaukee Community Hospital Dave Proulx 815-748-8375	Communication	None	Not Anticipated

The above represents the best information of the Department and is only included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable provisions of Section 102 and Articles 105.07, 107.20, 107.37, 107.38, 107.39, 107.40, and 108.02 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

The estimated utility relocation dates should be part of the progress schedule submitted by the Contractor.

\*\* Above utility relocation information reflected as of November 20, 2012. Relocation complete dates are unknown at this time due to right of way acquisitions. Per SB 699 (90 day utility relocation law), once the proposed right of way is clear to award the project, a notice will be sent to the utility companies instructing them to have their facilities relocated within 90 days.

The Contractor shall notify J.U.L.I.E. at 800-892-0123 for utility locations at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to the construction start.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN (District 3)**  
 (Revised August 15, 2005; Revised January 1, 2012)

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the applicable guidelines contained in the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, these special provisions, and any special details and Highway Standards herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to the following sections of the Standard Specifications, the Highway Standards, and the special provisions relating to traffic control:

Standard Specifications:

- Section 701 - Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection
- Section 703 - Work Zone Pavement Marking
- Section 783 - Pavement Marking and Marker Removal
- Section 1106 – Work Zone Traffic Control Devices

Supplemental Specifications:

Highway Standards:

701006	701011	701201	701301	701306	701311
701326	701336	701427	701901	704001	

In addition, the following also relate to traffic control for this project:

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- Work Zone Public Information Signs

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

- Changeable Message Sign
- Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances (BDE)
- Pavement Marking Removal/Work Zone Pavement Marking Removal
- Temporary Paint Pavement Marking

DETAILS:

- Maintenance of Traffic - Staging Typical Sections
- Maintenance of Traffic - Staging Plan Sheets
- Max Width Sign Design

TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE: In addition to the Standard Specifications for Article 701.10 Surveillance, this item will be required when Traffic Standard 701326 is in place.

WORK ZONE SPEED LIMIT:

The speed limit during traffic staging shall be posted with 35 mph "Advisory" speed signs.

SIGNS:

No bracing shall be allowed on post-mounted signs.

"BUMP" (W8-1(O)48) signs shall be installed as directed by the Engineer.

All regulatory signs shall be maintained at a 5 foot minimum bottom (rural), 7 foot minimum (urban).

FLAGGERS:

Flaggers shall comply with all requirements contained in the Department's "Flagger Handbook" with the following exception: The ANSI Class 2 vest will not be supplied by the Department.

PAVEMENT MARKING:

Temporary pavement markings shall not be included in the cost of the standard rather it shall be paid for separately at the contract unit prices of specified temporary pavement marking items.

All short term pavement markings on a milled surface shall be paint.

HIGHWAY STANDARDS APPLICATION:

701006 This standard should be used for, grading, seeding, and other miscellaneous work which is performed within 15', but not closer than 2', to the edge of the traffic lane. Work performed under this traffic control application will not be paid for separately, but shall be INCLUDED in the cost of the related work items.

Anticipated major operations for application of this standard:

- Landscaping and punch list work.
- Guardrail installation

701201 This standard will apply when short time work operations are being performed and the roadway is functional as a two-lane, two-way roadway. Typical operations are bituminous density testing, application of temporary pavement marking, marking and saw cutting edge of pavements, and miscellaneous survey operations. Work performed under this traffic control application will be paid for separately under TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701201, Lump Sum. The standard will only paid for once for the entire project regardless of how many times the set ups are required to complete the work.

Anticipated major operations for application of this standard:

- Saw cutting pavement edges and patches (Stage 1A and 1B).
- Surveying operations (All Stages).
- HMA temporary and permanent pavement patches (Stage 1A and 1B).
- Installation of traffic signal loops (Stage 2 and 3).
- Landscape operations (Stage 3).

701301 This standard will apply when short time work operations are being performed. Typical operations are bituminous density testing, application of temporary pavement marking, marking and saw cutting edge of pavements, and miscellaneous survey operations. Operations performed under this traffic control application will not be paid for separately, but shall be INCLUDED in the cost of the related work items.

Anticipated major operations for application of this standard:

- Pavement marking removal (Stage 1 and Stage 2).
- Surveying operations (All stages).
- Marking pavement patches (Stage 1A and 1B)

701306 This standard is appropriate for use during construction for bituminous surface course milling and paving operations. Work performed under this traffic control application will be paid for separately under TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701306, Lump Sum. The standard will only be paid for once for the entire project regardless of how many times the set ups are required to complete the work.

Anticipated major operations for application of this standard:

- HMA surface milling (Stage 3).
- HMA leveling binder (Stage 1C and 3)
- Aggregate wedge shoulder (Stage 1C).
- HMA surface course paving (Stage 3).
- Permanent signing (Stage 3).

701326 This standard is appropriate for use at the end of construction day during the pavement widening stage. All lanes of traffic shall remain open. Traffic control devices shall be set up as applicable as shown on Highway Standard 701326. Work performed under this traffic control application will be paid for separately under TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701326, Lump Sum. The standard will only be paid for once for the entire project regardless of how many times the set ups are required to complete the work.

Anticipated major operations for application of this standard:

- All work associated with the HMA pavement widening operations (Stage 1D and 2).

701427 This standard is used where any work activity requires a continuous moving operation where the speed is greater than 3 mph. Work performed under this traffic control application will not be paid for separately, but shall be INCLUDED in the cost of the related work items.

Anticipated major operations for application of this standard:

- Permanent pavement marking operations.

701901 This standard includes general traffic control devices to be used throughout the project. These traffic control devices will not be paid for separately, but shall be INCLUDED in the cost of the related work items.

Anticipated major operations for application of this standard:

- All construction staging plans and applicable standards.

Keeping Entrances Open to Traffic:

Access to commercial and private entrances designated on the plans to remain open shall remain open at all times. On properties that have more than one access, one entrance may be temporarily closed. However, vehicular access must remain open to traffic for the opposite entrance. When it is necessary to close an entrance, the contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer and the property owner forty-eight (48) hours in advance of the work.

OTHER DEVICES.

Maintenance of Traffic:

The mainline traffic shall be kept open to one-way traffic at all times during working hours and two-way traffic during non-working hours.

The Contractor shall be required to notify the City of DeKalb, the emergency response agencies (i.e.: fire, ambulance, police), school bus companies and the Department of Transportation (Bureau of Project Implementation) regarding any changes in traffic control.

Basis of Payment

The basis of payment for traffic control and protection will be as follows:

Work performed under this traffic control application Standard 701201 will be paid for separately under TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701201, Lump Sum. The standard will only be paid for once for the entire project regardless of how many times the set ups are required to complete the work.

Work performed under this traffic control application Standard 701306 will be paid for separately under TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701306, Lump Sum. The standard will only be paid for once for the entire project regardless of how many times the set ups are required to complete the work.

Work performed under this traffic control application Standard 701326 will be paid for separately under TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701326, Lump Sum. The standard will only be paid for once for the entire project regardless of how many times the set ups are required to complete the work.

SHORT-TERM PAVEMENT MARKING and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the size specified will be measured separately for payment.

The price for these items shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, signs, drums and barricades and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control as shown in the plans and as required in these Special Provisions.

**UNPUBLISHED TELEPHONE NUMBERS FOR ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE (District 3)**  
(Effective March 21, 2002; Revised January 1, 2012)

Add the following sentence to the end of Paragraphs 670.02(i)(2) and 670.04(f)(2):

All of the telephone lines provided shall have unpublished numbers.

## TRAFFIC SIGNAL WORK

All work and equipment performed and installed under this contract, Section 10-00167-01-WR, shall be governed and shall comply to the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" latest edition, herein referred to as the Standard Specifications; the State of Illinois "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," latest edition; the National Electrical Code," latest edition; the National Electrical Manufacturers Association, herein referred to as NEMA; Standards Publication for Traffic Control Systems, latest edition; and the Institute of Traffic Engineers, herein referred to as ITE, Technical Report No. 1, (A Standard for Adjustable Face Vehicular Traffic Control Heads), AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals, and the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions" noted herein.

The following Special Provisions supplement the above specifications, manuals, and code. In case of conflict with any part or parts of said documents, these Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

The construction, installation, modification, and/or removal work shall be accomplished at the following intersections:

North First Street and Bethany Road

Description of Work. The work to be completed at North First Street and Bethany Road intersection consists of the modification of the existing traffic signal installation including the addition of two signal heads, the replacement of four pedestrian signal head, the replacement of pedestrian push-buttons, replacement of obliterated detector loops, and the removal of some of the existing signal equipment.

Inspection. All work done and materials furnished shall be subject at all times to inspection during the progress of the work. The Contractor shall comply fully and adequately with all the provisions of the contract under which the work is to be done, and the specifications therefore.

Easements and Temporary Use Permits. All construction shall be completed within the right-of-way, unless a permanent or temporary easement exists or is obtained or a temporary use permit is obtained by the City of DeKalb for work off the right-of-way.

Partial Payment. Partial payments shall be made as the work progresses as specified in the Standard Specifications.

Acceptance and Final Payment. Acceptance and final payment shall be in accordance with Article 109.08 of the Standard Specifications.

Traffic Signals - General. The intent of this special provision is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

All signal and pedestrian heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with black polycarbonate housings.

### **UNDERGROUND CONDUIT (District 3)**

(Effective April 1, 2003; Revised January 1, 2012)

Add the following requirements to Section 810 of the Standard Specifications:

**Materials:** Conduit placed under pavement, stabilized shoulder, paved median, paved driveway, curb, gutter, curb and gutter, or sidewalk shall meet the requirements of Article 810.02(a) or Article 810.02(b). In addition, rigid nonmetallic conduit shall be Schedule 80.

**Construction Requirements:** The tunnel created by the auger shall not be significantly larger than the conduit to prevent undue settling. No tunnel shall be left for more than two hours without conduit filling it.

### **CONCRETE HANDHOLE OR CONCRETE DOUBLE HANDHOLE (District 3)**

(Effective December 1, 1999; Revised January 1, 2007)

Concrete Handhole and Concrete Double Handhole shall meet the requirements of Sections 814 and 1088 of the Standard Specifications with the following modifications:

The lift ring for the cover shall consist of a solid closed ring of stainless steel at least 0.375 inch (10 mm) in diameter. The lift ring shall be attached to the cover by a loop of stainless steel at least 0.375 inch (10 mm) in diameter. The lift ring and loop shall be recessed in the cover.

### **DETECTOR LOOP**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a detector loop in accordance with the requirements of Section 886 of the Standard Specifications, except as follows:

The loop shall be placed in the bituminous concrete binder course if the roadway is being surfaced as part of the project.

Round loops six feet in diameter may be substituted for six-foot square loops, but each round loop shall be paid for at 24 lineal feet of Detector Loop, Type 1.

The cable splice connection of the detector loop and the lead-in cable to the controller shall conform to Section 873 of the Standard Specifications. An epoxy splice kit shall be used for all splices.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a Panduit 250W175C waterproof tag or an approved equal, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

All lead-in wire shall be installed in polyethylene unit duct from edge of pavement to the handhole.

The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operation from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be incidental to the price of the detector loop. Unit duct, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be incidental to detector loop quantities.

Loop sealant shall be a two-component; thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane, either Chemque Q-Seal 295, Percol Elastic Cement A/C Grade, or an approved equal. The sealant shall be installed  $\frac{1}{8}$ " below the pavement surface. If installed above the surface, the overlap shall be removed immediately.



### **HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED**

Description. This work shall consist of partial removal of the existing concrete handhole and adjusting the handhole to the required grade utilizing the existing frame and cover at the locations shown on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Handhole: This work shall consist of removing the existing handhole frame and cover and the walls to a depth of twelve (12) inches below the finished grade. Four holes four inches in depth and ½ inch in diameter shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered in the top of each wall. Four #3 steel rebar 8 inches in length shall be furnished and installed in the drilled holes with masonry epoxy.

Double Handhole: This work shall consist of removing the existing handhole frame and cover and the walls to a depth of twelve (12) inches below the finished grade. Six holes four inches in depth and ½ inch in diameter shall be drilled into the remaining concrete; one hole centered in the top of both short walls and two holes in the top of both long walls so that there are three uniform spaces between the short walls. Six #3 steel rebar 8 inches in length shall be furnished and installed in the drilled holes with masonry epoxy.

Care shall be taken to protect the existing conduits. Any modifications which may be required to the existing conduits entering the handhole shall be considered part of this work.

All steel hooks, concrete, and rebar shall be provided as detailed in the Standard Drawing for handholes and shall be considered incidental to this pay item and will not be measured separately.

This work shall also include resetting the existing frame and cover, and all necessary excavation and backfill. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 602 and 814 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED or DOUBLE HANDHOLE TO BE ADJUSTED, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete all work as specified herein.

### **INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR**

Description. Inductive loop detectors shall meet the requirements of Sections 885 and 1079 of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall furnish and install a new inductive loop detector that is compatible with the existing traffic signal controller equipment.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for according to Article 885.04 of the Standard Specifications.

### **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Description. This work shall consist of maintaining the existing traffic signal installation that will be modified during construction.

Requirements. Work shall be in conformance with Articles 801.11 and 850 and the following. d. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shutdown the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT, which price includes all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work as specified.

### **MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER**

Description. The work shall be in accordance with Articles 895, 1073, and 1074 of the Standard Specifications and the following. This item shall consist of modifying the controller parameter settings and cabinet wiring to accommodate the traffic signal modifications shown in the Traffic Signal Plans, Traffic Signal Removal Plans, and the Traffic Signal Cable Plan.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER, which price includes all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work as specified.

### **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and delivery of all the traffic signal equipment, push-button instructional signs, and electric cable to be removed as indicated in the plans.

Construction Requirements. The work shall be in accordance with Article 895 and the following. Any holes in the poles and posts shall be plugged using a method approved by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT, which price includes all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work as specified.

### **REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of existing handholes as marked on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Construction Requirements. The work shall be in conformance with Article 895.

Basis of Payment. The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING HANDHOLE, which price includes all labor, tools, equipment and incidentals required to complete the work as specified.

## **IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)**

Effective: August 1, 2012

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT's community college pre-apprenticeship programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs based at Illinois Community Colleges throughout Illinois, by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board, to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which state funded construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of the IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at \$10.00 per hour for training given a certified graduate trainee on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the

TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

**METHOD OF MEASUREMENT:** The unit of measurement is in hours.

**BASIS OF PAYMENT:** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$10.00 per hour for TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is 1. During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted by Intergovernmental Agreement with the Illinois Community College Board to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program

Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT Illinois Community College Program to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate TPG Special Provision \$10.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.



Route FAU 5355
Section 10-00167-01-WR
County DeKalb

Marked Rte. Bethany Road
Project No. M-5017(048)
Contract No. 87544

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Joel C. Maurer, P.E.
Print Name
Assistant Public Works Director Building & Engineering
Title
City of DeKalb
Agency

Handwritten signature of Joel C. Maurer
Signature
12-17-12
Date

I. Site Description:

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

The project is located in the City of DeKalb in DeKalb County. It is located in the southern portions of Sections 1 and 2 of Township 40N, Range 4E. The project extends approximately 1,800 feet between North First Street and Fairway Oaks Drive. This is the third of three stages of the widening of Bethany Road from North First Street and Ill. Rte. 23. This project features the widening of Bethany Road from North First Street to just west of Fairway Oaks Drive excluding the bridge over the South Branch of the Kishwaukee River and the approach roadways which were completed in 2012. The bridge, located at latitude 41° 58' 48" N, longitude 88° 44' 12" W is approximately in the middle of this project.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

The project includes widening of the Bethany Road between North First Street and Fairway Oaks Drive, excluding the bridge over the South Branch of the Kishwaukee River and approximately 400 feet of approach roadway. The plan includes raising the roadway profile approximately 0.8 feet in the vicinity of the bridge to smooth out the vertical alignment of the roadway. Construction also includes roadway embankment, reshaping of roadway ditches, construction of storm sewer, and constructing a multi-use path.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

The project is expected to last 7 months from start date.

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 3.5 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 3.5 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

0.7

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information, and erosivity:

Kidami (527B) 2 to 4% slope, moderate erosivity

Otter Silt Loam (3076A) 0-2% Slope, moderate erosivity

Orthents (802B) undulating, moderate erosivity

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

No wetlands are located onsite.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Side slopes will be as steep as 3:1 near the bridge approaches during and after construction and will need to be

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

Clearing and grubbing of existing roadside slopes, milling and removal of pavement, construction of additional roadway embankment, regrading of ditches, placement of seed and blanket, and final paving.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

The City owns the existing and proposed drainage system including storm sewers and roadside ditches. The project area drains into the South Branch of the Kishwaukee River which crosses the project site.

L. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

South Branch of the Kishwaukee River.

M. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Excavation and disturbance in the flowing waters of the South Branch of the Kishwaukee River is prohibited. The South Branch of the Kishwaukee River is to be protected from siltation by construction ditch checks, inlet filters, and perimeter erosion barriers.

N. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- Floodplain
- Wetland Riparian
- Threatened and Endangered Species
- Historic Preservation
- 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation
- Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

N/A

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

N/A

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

N/A

c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

N/A

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

N/A

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

N/A

b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

N/A

c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation:

N/A

O. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste      | <input type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment                          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |

**II. Controls:**

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. Erosion and Sediment Controls

1. **Stabilized Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than seven (7) days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the seventh day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips           | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees    | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   |



- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7) | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) |

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Construction fencing shall be placed around all trees to be protected at the start of construction. Roadway ditches that have been final graded will be seeded and erosion control blanket installed. Temporary seeding and temporary mulching shall be provided to stabilize disturbed areas that have not been final graded.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Permanent seeding will be applied over disturbed areas, and bare area along with erosion control blanket.

2. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following structural practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap                 |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain              | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                       |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing               | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats           |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits           | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                   |

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter erosion barrier will be installed along the perimeter of the site to stop sediment from leaving the site. The Contractor will install and maintain all erosion control practices as specified on the plans. Additional perimeter erosion barrier will be installed as needed for areas not shown on the plan which become disturbed through construction activity. Ditch checks will be installed as shown on the plan and inspected after each rain event and maintained to ensure their full functionality. Ditch checks are to be replaced as necessary. Storm drain inlet protection for structures will be installed as specified on the plans.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

The practices listed above are temporary. However, the storm sewers and ditches system will utilize previously constructed features near the bridge. Stone riprap that was installed when the bridge was constructed will continue to protect and stabilize the bridge abutments and proposed piers and protect the surrounding banks from erosion. The existing rock outlet protection will dissipate the energy from the storm sewer outlet and the bank from erosion.

3. **Storm Water Management:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

- a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

- b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of storm water management controls:

Permanent vegetation and erosion control blanket will be installed to promote native plant growth that will stabilize the soil and minimize soil loss due to stormwater erosion. Rock outlets will protect the soil from erosion due to high velocity out of the outlet pipes.

4. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

Contractor shall follow the general conditions of the U. S. Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide Permit for this project (attached). Sediment and erosion control practices shall meet all City and DeKalb County ordinance requirements which are at least as protective as the Illinois Urban Manual 2010.

5. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.
  - a. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:
    - Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
    - Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
    - Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
    - Mobilization timeframe
    - Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
    - Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
    - Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
    - Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
    - Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
    - Major planned stockpiling operations
    - Timeframe for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
    - Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project
  - b. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
    - Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.

- Material Delivery, Storage and Use – Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
- Stockpile Management – Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal – Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control – Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.)
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management – Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance – Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Additional measures indicated in the plan.

### III. Maintenance:

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 Division of Water Pollution Control  
 Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
 1021 North Grand East  
 Post Office Box 19276  
 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

### V. Failure to Comply:

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.



Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.5 of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractor/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	<u>FAU 5355</u>	Marked Rte.	<u>Bethany Road</u>
Section	<u>10-00167-01-WR</u>	Project No.	<u>M-5017(048)</u>
County	<u>DeKalb</u>	Contract No.	<u>87544</u>

This certification statement is a part of the SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR 10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in the SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

<hr/> <b>Print Name</b> <hr/>	<hr/> <b>Signature</b> <hr/>
<hr/> <b>Title</b> <hr/>	<hr/> <b>Date</b> <hr/>
<hr/> <b>Name of Firm</b> <hr/>	<hr/> <b>Telephone</b> <hr/>
<hr/> <b>Street Address</b> <hr/>	<hr/> <b>City/State/ZIP</b> <hr/>

Items which this Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.5. of the SWPPP:  

---

---

---

---



Bureau of Water • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

## Division of Water Pollution Control Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

*This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.*

For Office Use Only

### OWNER INFORMATION

Permit No. ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_

Company/Owner Name: City of DeKalb  
Mailing Address: 223 S. Fourth St. Phone: 815-748-2030  
City: DeKalb State: IL Zip: 60115 Fax: 815-748-2025  
Contact Person: Joel C. Maurer, Assistant Public Works Director E-mail: jmaurer@cityofdekalb.com

Owner Type (select one) City

MS4 Community:  Yes  No

### CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

### CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One:  New  Change of information for: ILR10 \_\_\_\_\_  
Project Name: Bethany Road Widening (N. First St. to Fairway Oaks Dr.) County: DeKalb  
Street Address: Bethany Road City: DeKalb IL Zip: 60115  
Latitude: 41 58 00 Longitude: 88 44 12 1 40N 4E  
(Deg) (Min) (Sec) (Deg) (Min) (Sec) Section Township Range  
Approximate Construction Start Date 4/1/2013 Approximate Construction End Date 10/4/2013

Total size of construction site in acres: 3.5

If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?  
 Yes  No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:  
Less than 5 acres - \$250  
5 or more acres - \$750

### STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency?  Yes  No  
(Submit SWPPP electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov))

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: \_\_\_\_\_ City: \_\_\_\_\_

SWPPP contact information: \_\_\_\_\_ Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

Project inspector, if different from above \_\_\_\_\_ Inspector qualifications: \_\_\_\_\_

Inspector's Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

**TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)**

Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Type a detailed description of the project:

This project includes the widening of Bethany Road between North First Street and Fairway Oaks Drive excluding the bridge and approach roadways that were completed in 2012. Included in the work are modifications to the traffic signals at North First Street and the construction of an 8-foot multi-use path.

**HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE**

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency     Yes     No

Endangered Species                 Yes     No

**RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION**

Does your storm water discharge directly to:     Waters of the State    or     Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system: City of DeKalb

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: South Branch of the Kishwaukee River

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Permit Section  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
or call (217) 782-0610  
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

*Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))*

Joel C Maurer  
Owner Signature:

Joel C. Maurer, P.E.

Printed Name:

12-17-12  
Date:

Assistant Public Works Director

Title:

**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM**

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

***This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:***

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
 Division of Water Pollution Control  
 Permit Section  
 Post Office Box 19276  
 Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276  
 or call (217) 782-0610  
 FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

**Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.**

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

**NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.**

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is \$250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is \$750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: [epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov) When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.

September 5, 2006  
L-66,169-2

REPORT OF SOILS EXPLORATION  
BETHANY ROAD IMPROVEMENTS  
FIRST STREET TO KISHWAUKEE HOSPITAL ENTRANCE  
DEKALB, ILLINOIS

PREPARED FOR:  
ROBERT H. ANDERSON AND ASSOCIATES  
220 WEST RIVER DRIVE  
ST. CHARLES, ILLINOIS 60174

PREPARED BY:  
TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION  
650 D PEACE ROAD  
DEKALB, ILLINOIS  
(815) 748.2100



September 5, 2006  
L-66,169-2

REPORT OF SOILS EXPLORATION  
BETHANY ROAD IMPROVEMENTS  
FIRST STREET TO KISHWAUKEE HOSPITAL ENTRANCE  
DEKALB, ILLINOIS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This report presents results of the soils exploration prepared for the proposed Bethany Road Improvements from First Street to the Kishwaukee Hospital Entrance in DeKalb, Illinois. These geotechnical services have been provided in general accordance with TSC Proposal No. 35,669 dated April 6, 2006, and the attached General Conditions, incorporated herein by reference.

The project site is located in DeKalb, Illinois. Bethany Road will be widened from two lanes to four lanes for approximately 4,000 feet, maintaining the existing centerline alignment. An overlay will also be placed upon the existing pavement.

The existing 3-span bridge over the Kishwaukee River will also be widened to 4 lanes. It is supported by precast PCC piles.

2.0 FIELD EXPLORATION AND LABORATORY TESTING

A total of fifteen (15) soil borings were drilled for this exploration. The boring locations were selected and staked in the field by TSC with borings taken approximately every 300 feet on the shoulder on sides of the

road, generally alternating left and right of centerline beginning at the intersection of Bethany Road and North First Street. Three (3) of the borings, numbered 101, 102 and 104, were drilled for the proposed new bridge: these were presented in a separate report, TSC L-66,169-1. Reference is made to the attached Boring Location Plans for the approximate boring locations.

The borings drilled in connection with the proposed pavement widening/overlay were drilled to a depth of approximately 10 feet below existing grade, except at the location of Boring 2 which was drilled approximately 15 feet below existing grade. Drilling and sampling procedures were in accordance with currently recommended American Society for Testing and Materials specifications, outlines of which are also enclosed. Soil sampling was performed at no greater than 2.5 foot intervals for the full depth of the borings, with continuous sampling generally occurring below the pavement to a depth of approximately 5 feet. The samples were taken in conjunction with the Standard Penetration Test, for which driving resistance to a 2" split-spoon sampler (N values in blows per foot) provides an indication of the relative density of granular materials and consistency of cohesive soils. Water level readings were taken during and following completion of drilling operations.

All soil samples were examined in the laboratory to verify field descriptions as well as to classify them in accordance with the TSC and AASHTO Soil Classification Systems. Laboratory testing included moisture content determinations as well as measurements of unconfined compressive strength, as appropriate. Reference is made to the attached boring logs and data sheets which indicate subsurface stratigraphy and soil descriptions, water level observations, and results of field and laboratory tests. Definitions of descriptive terminology are also included. In the absence of foreign substances, it is often nearly impossible to distinguish disturbed native soil samples from fill materials.

Pavement cores were also performed at four (4) locations. The cores were performed adjacent to the soil boring locations. They were made using a diamond-tipped core barrel and a core drill machine.

### 3.0 DISCUSSION OF TEST DATA

Bituminous Concrete (asphalt) was found at the surface of Boring 11. This layer was approximately 5 inches in thickness. Please note this thicknesses is highly approximate, as it was taken from the disturbed



sides of the augered borehole. It was underlain by granular base material extending to approximately 1 foot below existing grade.

Pavement cores were performed adjacent to four (4) of the borings. The locations and pavement thicknesses are summarized in the following table:

Core	Approximate Distance from Centerline of North First Street (in feet)	Bituminous Concrete Thickness, in inches
1	300	8.8
2	1200	10.8
3	2400	10.7
4	3600	11.0

Fill or possible fill materials were found at the surface or below the pavement in Borings 1-4, 6, 9, 11 and 12, extending 0.5 to 8 feet below existing grade. The fill samples were typically described as silty clays. The clayey fill samples had variable moisture contents ranging from 9 to 28 percent. They were often rather dark in color with a trace organic, likely representing clayey topsoil or a mixture of topsoil and clay.

Apparently native, silty clays with occasional silt layers were found generally below the fill or at the surface of the borings, extending 5.5 to 10 feet below existing grade. These clays had variable unconfined compressive strengths and moisture contents. However, in general they exhibited low to moderate unconfined compressive strengths.

Sand or gravel deposits were found below the fill and/or native clays in most of the borings at depths of 1 to 10 feet below existing grade. The sand and gravel soils had N values ranging from 2 to 19 blows per foot (bpf), characterizing them as very loose to firm. They often were "loamy", described as silty or clayey sands.

Free water was encountered in Borings 1-4, 9 and 10 at depths ranging from 3.5 to 11 feet below existing grade. The remainder of the borings were "dry" during and upon completion of drilling.



Atterberg Limits and/or sieve/hydrometer tests were performed on representative samples at or immediately below anticipated final subgrade elevation in five (5) of the borings. Soils at or near anticipated subgrade were found to be A-6 or A-7-6 clays. A summary of all test results is located in a table in the Appendix.

#### 4.0 ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

##### 4.1 Estimates of Subgrade Treatment

Our estimates of subgrade treatment anticipated to be needed for the individual boring locations are presented in the table below. In order to estimate where final subgrade elevation will be, a pavement section extended to a depth on the order of 1.5 feet below the proposed centerline elevation has been assumed where the road will be widened.

Subgrade Treatment Recommendations					
Boring	Approximate Distance east from Centerline of North First St. and Bethany Road	Approx. Existing Ground Surface Elevation at boring location, relative to existing centerline, feet	Anticipated Final Subgrade, feet*	Soil type found in Boring at or below Final Subgrade Elevation**	Subgrade Treatment Recommendation ***
1	300	-1.0	1.0	Dark brown and black clay fill	U12", RW/E
2	585	-1.3	0.8	Dark brown clay fill over dark brown, brown and black clay fill	U18", RW/PGES
3	900	-4.9	F3.5	Dark brown to black clay fill	U18", RW/PGES



Subgrade Treatment Recommendations					
Boring	Approximate Distance east from Centerline of North First St. and Bethany Road	Approx. Existing Ground Surface Elevation at boring location, relative to existing centerline, feet	Anticipated Final Subgrade, feet*	Soil type found in Boring at or below Final Subgrade Elevation**	Subgrade Treatment Recommendation ***
4	1200	+0.6	1.5	Very tough dark brown clay over very tough clay	NST
5	1500	-1.3	0.8	Stiff brown clay over stiff clay	U18", RW/PGES
6	1795	+0.2	1.5	Very tough brown clay	NST
7	2100	-0.3	1.7	Dark brown clay over tough light brown clay	U12", RW/PGES
8	2400	-0.9	1.1	Tough black clay over tough clay	U12", RW/PGES
9	2700	-0.8	1.2	Tough black clay over stiff brown clay	U18", RW/PGES
10	3000	-0.5	1.5	Tough black clay over very tough clay	U12", RW/PGES
11	3280	-0.1	1.8	Tough brown clay over soft clay	U12", RW/PGES
12	3600	-0.7	1.3	Loose medium to fine sand, trace gravel	Recompact Sand

Legend

\* - Depth below existing grade, assuming final subgrade elevation is 1.5 feet below existing top of pavement, pavement pitched at 1.5 percent away from crown.

\*\* - In fill sections, soil types shown is at existing ground surface.

- \*\*\* - Undercuts are based upon final subgrade (or existing ground surface in fill areas).
- U - Undercut
- RW - Replace with
- E - Embankment material (general engineered fill).
- F - Fill area; final subgrade is above existing grade.
- PGES - Porous Granular Embankment Subgrade (PGES) or CA-1.
- NST - No Special Treatment

#### Area of Boring 1

Dark colored soils, which likely consisted of topsoil or fills containing appreciable amounts of topsoil, were found at or near the anticipated final subgrade elevation at this boring location. In general, it is recommended that the topsoil-type materials generally be undercut until the topsoil-type soils are removed, to a maximum of 12 inches, at these locations. Also, in fill areas it is recommended that up to 1 foot of topsoil-type soils be stripped prior to placement of new fill. Further undercutting would only be done if deemed necessary due to the presence of compressible or unstable soils. At this borings, it is anticipated that the undercuts can be replaced with embankments material.

#### Area of Borings 2, 3, 7, 8 9 and 10

Dark colored silty clay, generally including topsoil materials, is expected to be present at or very near the final subgrade elevation at these borings. It is generally recommended that topsoil-type materials not be left in the uppermost 1 foot of subgrade. Also, in fill areas it is recommended that up to 1 foot of topsoil-type soils be stripped prior to placement of new fill. It is anticipated that the subgrade at these borings will need to be undercut approximately 12 to 18 inches. Due to the low strength of the underlying materials,

the undercut will likely need to be replaced with PGES or CA-1 type materials. See Appendix for PGES specifications.

#### Area of Borings 5 and 11

Low to marginal strength native clays or very moist clay fill was encountered at or at a short distance below final subgrade elevation in these borings. It is recommended that subgrade soils be undercut approximately 12 to 18 inches. Based upon the low to marginal stability soils expected to be present at the base of the undercut, it is anticipated that it will be necessary to replace the undercut with PGES or CA-1 material.

#### Area of Borings 4 and 6

Soils at and immediately below final subgrade elevation are considered suitable for placement of subbase materials. No special treatment is required.

#### Area of Boring 12

Loose sand was encountered at the anticipated subgrade elevation. Granular materials should be recompacted using vibratory compaction prior to placement of subgrade materials. If instability persists, undercut 12" and replace with embankment materials.

#### 4.2 General Subgrade Evaluation and Preparation Recommendations

All vegetation should be removed from roadway areas. Prior to placement of any new fill or base/subbase material, paving areas should be proof-rolled in order to detect the presence of unsuitable or unstable soil types. The proof-roll should be performed using loaded dump truck or other approved piece of heavy construction equipment. All soft or unstable materials determined by proof-rolling should be removed and replaced. However, exact quantities of subgrade treatment will need to be determined in the field at the time of construction.

New fill should consist of approved granular materials or inorganic clays, preferably of medium plasticity. The fill should comply with IDOT requirements for embankment material. It is recommended that compaction of fill be to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined by the Modified Proctor test (ASTM D 1557). The fill should be placed in approximate 9 inch lifts loose measure for cohesive soils and up to 12 inches for granular materials, each lift to be compacted to the specified density prior to the placement of additional fill.

Moisture control is important in the compaction of most soil types, and it is recommended that the water content of the new fill be within 3 percentage points of optimum moisture as established by its laboratory compaction curve. If the soil is compacted too dry, it will have an apparent stability which will be lost if it later becomes saturated. If the soil is too wet, the Contractor will not be able to achieve proper compaction.

Coarse granular material such as PGES (or IDOT gradation CA-1) may be used to replace undercuts in order to stabilize the subgrade soils. It is recommended that these materials should consist of crushed gravel, stone or concrete. Sample specifications for PGES can be found in the Appendix of this report. Consideration should be given to placing an underdrain at the base of the PGES or CA-1 at points of low elevation, so as to keep water from collecting within the coarse aggregate replacement material. The underdrain should be pitched to drain to a storm sewer.

Dark colored clay materials were often found at final subgrade elevation. These samples may represent topsoil-type materials. It is generally recommended that topsoil-type materials not be left in place in the upper 1.0 feet below final subgrade. In addition, in fill areas, prior to placement of fill, it is generally recommended that the topsoil-type soils be removed to a maximum depth of 12 inches. Further undercutting should only be done if it is deemed necessary due to stability issues or if compressible soils are found.

#### 4.3 Groundwater Control

The accumulation of run-off water or seepage at the base of excavations can be expected to occur during construction. The contractor should be prepared to remove these accumulations by dewatering



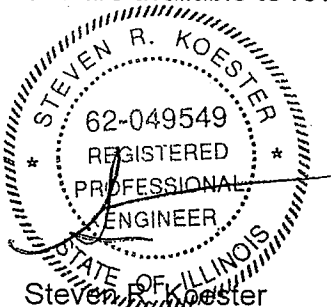
procedures, as a minimum to include pumping from strategically placed pumps. Water should not be allowed to pond and soften subgrade soils.

### 5.0 CLOSURE

It is recommended that testing and observation services be provided by Testing Service Corporation personnel during construction, so that the subgrade soils, base course and pavement materials can be observed and tested. It is recommended that all materials be placed and compacted in accordance with IDOT specifications.

The analysis and recommendations submitted in this report are based upon the data obtained from the twelve (12) soil borings and four (4) pavement cores indicated on the Boring Location Plans. This report does not reflect any variations which may occur between these borings, the nature and extent of which may not become evident until during the course of construction. If variations are then identified, recommendations contained in this report should be re-evaluated after performing on-site observations.

We are available to review this report with you at your convenience.



Steven R. Koester  
Registered Professional Engineer  
Illinois No. 062-049549

Prepared by:



Michael L. Nellinger  
Staff Geologist

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	Page
I. TEXT	
1.0 Introduction .....	2
2.0 Field Exploration and Laboratory Testing .....	2
3.0 Discussion of Test Data .....	3
4.0 Analysis and Recommendations .....	5
4.1 Estimates of Subgrade Treatment .....	5
4.2 General Subgrade Evaluation and Preparation Recommendations ...	8
4.3 Groundwater Control .....	9
5.0 Closure .....	10
II. APPENDIX	

# IMPORTANT INFORMATION ABOUT YOUR GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT

As the client of a consulting geotechnical engineer, you should know that site subsurface conditions cause more construction problems than any other factor. ASFE/The Association of Engineering Firms Practicing in the Geosciences offers the following suggestions and observations to help you manage your risks.

## **A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT IS BASED ON A UNIQUE SET OF PROJECT-SPECIFIC FACTORS**

Your geotechnical engineering report is based on a subsurface exploration plan designed to consider a unique set of project-specific factors. These factors typically include: the general nature of the structure involved, its size, and configuration; the location of the structure on the site; other improvements, such as access roads, parking lots, and underground utilities; and the additional risk created by scope-of-service limitations imposed by the client. To help avoid costly problems, ask your geotechnical engineer to evaluate how factors that change subsequent to the date of the report may affect the report's recommendations.

Unless your geotechnical engineer indicates otherwise, do not use your geotechnical engineering report:

- when the nature of the proposed structure is changed, for example, if an office building will be erected instead of a parking garage, or a refrigerated warehouse will be built instead of an unrefrigerated one;
- when the size, elevation, or configuration of the proposed structure is altered;
- when the location or orientation of the proposed structure is modified;
- when there is a change of ownership; or
- for application to an adjacent site.

Geotechnical engineers cannot accept responsibility for problems that may occur if they are not consulted after factors considered in their report's development have changed.

## **SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS CAN CHANGE**

A geotechnical engineering report is based on conditions that existed at the time of subsurface exploration. Do not base construction decisions on a geotechnical engineering report whose adequacy may have been affected by time. Speak with your geotechnical consultant to learn if additional tests are advisable before construction starts. Note, too, that additional tests may be required when subsurface conditions are affected by construction operations at or adjacent to the site, or by natural events such as floods, earthquakes, or ground water fluctuations. Keep your geotechnical consultant apprised of any such events.

## **MOST GEOTECHNICAL FINDINGS ARE PROFESSIONAL JUDGMENTS**

Site exploration identifies actual subsurface conditions only at those points where samples are taken. The data were extrapolated by your geotechnical engineer who then applied judgment to render an opinion about overall subsurface conditions. The actual interface between materials may be far more gradual or abrupt than your report indicates. Actual conditions in areas not sampled may differ from those predicted in your report. While nothing can be done to prevent such situations, you and your geotechnical engineer can work together to help minimize their impact. Retaining your geotechnical engineer to observe construction can be particularly beneficial in this respect.

## **A REPORT'S RECOMMENDATIONS CAN ONLY BE PRELIMINARY**

The construction recommendations included in your geotechnical engineer's report are preliminary, because they must be based on the assumption that conditions revealed through selective exploratory sampling are indicative of actual conditions throughout a site. Because actual subsurface conditions can be discerned only during earthwork, you should retain your geotechnical engineer to observe actual conditions and to finalize recommendations. Only the geotechnical engineer who prepared the report is fully familiar with the background information needed to determine whether or not the report's recommendations are valid and whether or not the contractor is abiding by applicable recommendations. The geotechnical engineer who developed your report cannot assume responsibility or liability for the adequacy of the report's recommendations if another party is retained to observe construction.

## **GEOTECHNICAL SERVICES ARE PERFORMED FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES AND PERSONS**

Consulting geotechnical engineers prepare reports to meet the specific needs of specific individuals. A report prepared for a civil engineer may not be adequate for a construction contractor or even another civil engineer. Unless indicated otherwise, your geotechnical engineer prepared your report expressly for you and expressly for purposes you indicated. No one other than you should apply this report for its intended purpose without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer. No party should apply this report for any purpose other than that originally contemplated without first conferring with the geotechnical engineer.

## **GEOENVIRONMENTAL CONCERNS ARE NOT AT ISSUE**

Your geotechnical engineering report is not likely to relate any findings, conclusions, or recommendations

about the potential for hazardous materials existing at the site. The equipment, techniques; and personnel used to perform a geoenvironmental exploration differ substantially from those applied in geotechnical engineering. Contamination can create major risks. If you have no information about the potential for your site being contaminated, you are advised to speak with your geotechnical consultant for information relating to geoenvironmental issues.

#### **A GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING REPORT IS SUBJECT TO MISINTERPRETATION**

Costly problems can occur when other design professionals develop their plans based on misinterpretations of a geotechnical engineering report. To help avoid misinterpretations, retain your geotechnical engineer to work with other project design professionals who are affected by the geotechnical report. Have your geotechnical engineer explain report implications to design professionals affected by them, and then review those design professionals' plans and specifications to see how they have incorporated geotechnical factors. Although certain other design professionals may be familiar with geotechnical concerns, none knows as much about them as a competent geotechnical engineer.

#### **BORING LOGS SHOULD NOT BE SEPARATED FROM THE REPORT**

Geotechnical engineers develop final boring logs based upon their interpretation of the field logs (assembled by site personnel) and laboratory evaluation of field samples. Geotechnical engineers customarily include only final boring logs in their reports. Final boring logs should not under any circumstances be redrawn for inclusion in architectural or other design drawings, because drafters may commit errors or omissions in the transfer process. Although photographic reproduction eliminates this problem, it does nothing to minimize the possibility of contractors misinterpreting the logs during bid preparation. When this occurs, delays, disputes, and unanticipated costs are the all-too-frequent result.

To minimize the likelihood of boring log misinterpretation, give contractors ready access to the complete geotechnical engineering report prepared or authorized for their use. (If access is provided only to the report prepared for you, you should advise contractors of the report's limitations, assuming that a contractor was not one of the specific persons for whom the report was prepared and that developing construction cost esti-

mates was not one of the specific purposes for which it was prepared. In other words, while a contractor may gain important knowledge from a report prepared for another party, the contractor would be well-advised to discuss the report with your geotechnical engineer and to perform the additional or alternative work that the contractor believes may be needed to obtain the data specifically appropriate for construction cost estimating purposes.) Some clients believe that it is unwise or unnecessary to give contractors access to their geotechnical engineering reports because they hold the mistaken impression that simply disclaiming responsibility for the accuracy of subsurface information always insulates them from attendant liability. Providing the best available information to contractors helps prevent costly construction problems. It also helps reduce the adversarial attitudes that can aggravate problems to disproportionate scale.

#### **READ RESPONSIBILITY CLAUSES CLOSELY**

Because geotechnical engineering is based extensively on judgment and opinion, it is far less exact than other design disciplines. This situation has resulted in wholly unwarranted claims being lodged against geotechnical engineers. To help prevent this problem, geotechnical engineers have developed a number of clauses for use in their contracts, reports, and other documents. Responsibility clauses are not exculpatory clauses designed to transfer geotechnical engineers' liabilities to other parties. Instead, they are definitive clauses that identify where geotechnical engineers' responsibilities begin and end. Their use helps all parties involved recognize their individual responsibilities and take appropriate action. Some of these definitive clauses are likely to appear in your geotechnical engineering report. Read them closely. Your geotechnical engineer will be pleased to give full and frank answers to any questions.

#### **RELY ON THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER FOR ADDITIONAL ASSISTANCE**

Most ASFE-member consulting geotechnical engineering firms are familiar with a variety of techniques and approaches that can be used to help reduce risks for all parties to a construction project, from design through construction. Speak with your geotechnical engineer not only about geotechnical issues, but others as well, to learn about approaches that may be of genuine benefit. You may also wish to obtain certain ASFE publications. Contact a member of ASFE or ASFE for a complimentary directory of ASFE publications.

**ASFE** PROFESSIONAL  
FIRMS PRACTICING  
IN THE GEOSCIENCES  
8811 COLESVILLE ROAD/SUITE G106/SILVER SPRING, MD 20910  
TELEPHONE: 301/565-2733 FACSIMILE: 301/589-2017

Copyright 1992 by ASFE, Inc. Unless ASFE grants specific permission to do so, duplication of this document by any means whatsoever is expressly prohibited. Re-use of the wording in this document, in whole or in part, also is expressly prohibited, and may be done only with the express permission of ASFE or for purposes of review or scholarly research.

IIGP0294



## TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION

# GENERAL CONDITIONS

## Geotechnical and Construction Services

**1. PARTIES AND SCOPE OF WORK:** If Client is ordering the services on behalf of another, Client represents and warrants that Client is the duly authorized agent of said party for the purpose of ordering and directing said services, and in such case the term "Client" shall also include the principal for whom the services are being performed. Prices quoted and charged by TSC for its services are predicated on the conditions and the allocations of risks and obligations expressed in these General Conditions. Unless otherwise stated in writing, Client assumes sole responsibility for determining whether the quantity and the nature of the services ordered by Client are adequate and sufficient for Client's intended purpose. Client shall communicate these General Conditions to each and every third party to whom the Client transmits any report prepared by TSC. Unless otherwise expressly assumed in writing, TSC shall have no duty to any third party, and in no event shall TSC have any duty or obligation other than those duties and obligations expressly set forth in this Agreement. Ordering services from TSC shall constitute acceptance of these General Conditions.

**2. SCHEDULING OF SERVICES:** The services set forth in this Agreement will be accomplished in a timely and workmanlike manner. If TSC is required to delay any part of its services to accommodate the requests or requirements of Client, regulatory agencies, or third parties, or due to any cause beyond its reasonable control, Client agrees to pay such additional charges, if any, as may be applicable.

**3. ACCESS TO SITE:** TSC shall take reasonable measures and precautions to minimize damage to the site and any improvements located thereon as a result of its services or the use of its equipment; however, TSC has not included in its fee the cost of restoration of damage which may occur. If Client desires or requires TSC to restore the site to its former condition, TSC will, upon written request, perform such additional work as is necessary to do so and Client agrees to pay to TSC the cost thereof plus TSC's normal markup for overhead and profit.

**4. CLIENT'S DUTY TO NOTIFY ENGINEER:** Client represents, and warrants that Client has advised TSC of any known or suspected hazardous materials, utility lines and underground structures at any site at which TSC is to perform services under this agreement.

**5. DISCOVERY OF POLLUTANTS:** TSC's services shall not include investigation for hazardous materials as defined by the Resource Conservation Recovery Act, 42 U.S.C. § 6901, et. seq., as amended ("RCRA") or by any state or Federal statute or regulation. In the event that hazardous materials are discovered and identified by TSC, TSC's sole duty shall be to notify Client.

**6. MONITORING:** If this Agreement includes testing construction materials or observing any aspect of construction of improvements, Client's construction personnel will verify that the pad is properly located and sized to meet Client's projected building loads. Client shall cause all tests and inspections of the site, materials and work to be timely and properly performed in accordance with the plans, specifications, contract documents, and TSC's recommendations. No claims for loss, damage or injury shall be brought against TSC unless all tests and inspections have been so performed and unless TSC's recommendations have been followed.

TSC's services shall not include determining or implementing the means, methods, techniques or procedures of work done by the contractor(s) being monitored or whose work is being tested. TSC's services shall not include the authority to accept or reject work or to in any manner supervise the work of any contractor. TSC's services or failure to perform same shall

not in any way operate or excuse any contractor from the performance of its work in accordance with its contract. "Contractor" as used herein shall include subcontractors, suppliers, architects, engineers and construction managers.

Information obtained from borings, observations and analyses of sample materials shall be reported in formats considered appropriate by TSC unless directed otherwise by Client. Such information is considered evidence, but any inference or conclusion based thereon is, necessarily, an opinion also based on engineering judgment and shall not be construed as a representation of fact. Subsurface conditions may not be uniform throughout an entire site and ground water levels may fluctuate due to climatic and other variations. Construction materials may vary from the samples taken. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, the procedures employed by TSC are not designed to detect intentional concealment or misrepresentation of facts by others.

**7. SAMPLE DISPOSAL:** Unless otherwise agreed in writing, test specimens or samples will be disposed immediately upon completion of the test. All drilling samples or specimens will be disposed sixty (60) days after submission of TSC's report.

**8. TERMINATION:** This Agreement may be terminated by either party upon seven days prior written notice. In the event of termination, TSC shall be compensated by Client for all services performed up to and including the termination date, including reimbursable expenses.

**9. PAYMENT:** Client shall be invoiced periodically for services performed. Client agrees to pay each invoice within thirty (30) days of its receipt. Client further agrees to pay interest on all amounts invoiced and not paid or objected to in writing for valid cause within sixty (60) days at the rate of twelve (12%) per annum (or the maximum interest rate permitted by applicable law, whichever is the lesser) until paid and TSC's costs of collection of such accounts, including court costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

**10. WARRANTY:** TSC's professional services will be performed, its findings obtained and its reports prepared in accordance with these General Conditions and with generally accepted principles and practices. In performing its professional services, TSC will use that degree of care and skill ordinarily exercised under similar circumstances by members of its profession. In performing physical work in pursuit of its professional services, TSC will use that degree of care and skill ordinarily used under similar circumstances. This warranty is in lieu of all other warranties or representations, either express or implied. Statements made in TSC reports are opinions based upon engineering judgment and are not to be construed as representations of fact.

Should TSC or any of its employees be found to have been negligent in performing professional services or to have made and breached any express or implied warranty, representation or contract, Client, all parties claiming through Client and all parties claiming to have in any way relied upon TSC's services or work agree that the maximum aggregate amount of damages for which TSC, its officers, employees and agents shall be liable is limited to \$50,000 or the total amount of the fee paid to TSC for its services performed with respect to the project, whichever amount is greater.

In the event Client is unwilling or unable to limit the damages for which TSC may be liable in accordance with the provisions set forth in the preceding paragraph, upon written request of Client received within five days of Client's acceptance of TSC's proposal together with payment of an additional fee in the amount of 5% of TSC's estimated cost for its services (to be adjusted to 5% of the amount actually billed by TSC for its services on the project at time of completion), the limit on

damages shall be increased to \$500,000 or the amount of TSC's fee, whichever is the greater. This charge is not to be construed as being a charge for insurance of any type, but is increased consideration for the exposure to an award of greater damages.

**11. INDEMNITY:** Subject to the provisions set forth herein, TSC and Client hereby agree to indemnify and hold harmless each other and their respective shareholders, directors, officers, partners, employees, agents, subsidiaries and division (and each of their heirs, successors, and assigns) from any and all claims, demands, liabilities, suits, causes of action, judgments, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees, arising, or allegedly arising, from personal injury, including death, property damage, including loss of use thereof, due in any manner to the negligence of either of them or their agents or employees or independent contractors. In the event both TSC and Client are found to be negligent or at fault, then any liability shall be apportioned between them pursuant to their pro rata share of negligence or fault. TSC and Client further agree that their liability to any third party shall, to the extent permitted by law, be several and not joint. The liability of TSC under this provision shall not exceed the policy limits of insurance carried by TSC. Neither TSC nor Client shall be bound under this indemnity agreement to liability determined in a proceeding in which it did not participate represented by its own independent counsel. The indemnities provided hereunder shall not terminate upon the termination or expiration of this Agreement, but may be modified to the extent of any waiver of subrogation agreed to by TSC and paid for by Client.

**12. SUBPOENAS:** TSC's employees shall not be retained as expert witnesses except by separate, written agreement. Client agrees to pay TSC pursuant to TSC's then current fee schedule for any TSC employee(s) subpoenaed by any party as an occurrence witness as a result of TSC's services.

**13. OTHER AGREEMENTS:** TSC shall not be bound by any provision or agreement (i) requiring or providing for arbitration of disputes or controversies arising out of this Agreement or its performance, (ii) wherein TSC waives any rights to a mechanics lien or surety bond claim; (iii) that conditions TSC's right to receive payment for its services upon payment to Client by any third party or (iv) that requires TSC to indemnify any party beyond its own negligence. These General Conditions are notice, where required, that TSC shall file a lien whenever necessary to collect past due amounts. This Agreement contains the entire understanding between the parties. Unless expressly accepted by TSC in writing prior to delivery of TSC's services, Client shall not add any conditions or impose conditions which are in conflict with those contained herein, and no such additional or conflicting terms shall be binding upon TSC. The unenforceability or invalidity of any provision or provisions shall not render any other provision or provisions unenforceable or invalid. This Agreement shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Illinois. In the event of a dispute arising out of or relating to the performance of this Agreement, the breach thereof or TSC's services, the parties agree to try in good faith to settle the dispute by mediation under the Construction Industry Mediation Rules of the American Arbitration Association as a condition precedent to filing any demand for arbitration, or any petition or complaint with any court. Should litigation be necessary, the parties consent to jurisdiction and venue in an appropriate Illinois State Court in and for the County of DuPage, Wheaton, Illinois or the Federal District Court for the Northern District of Illinois. Paragraph headings are for convenience only and shall not be construed as limiting the meaning of the provisions contained in these General Conditions.

APPENDIX

AASHTO CLASSIFICATION CHART

PGES DATA

SOIL TEST DATA SHEETS

LEGEND FOR BORING LOGS

BORING LOGS

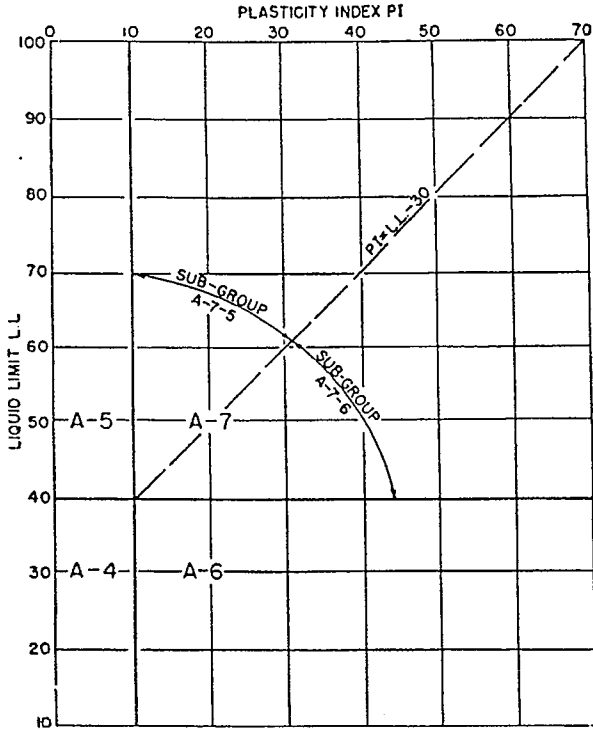
BORING LOCATION PLAN

# TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION AASHTO CLASSIFICATION CHART

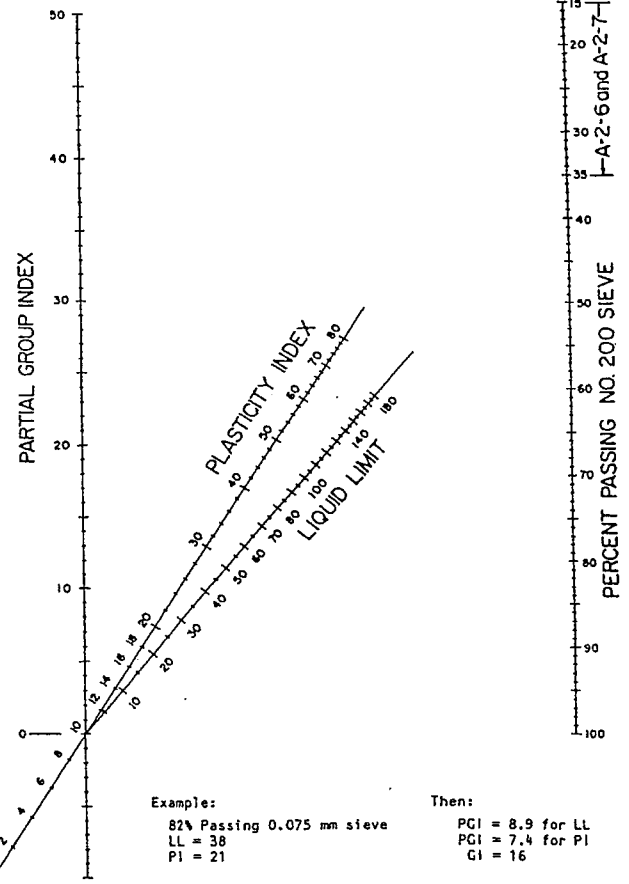
Group Index (GI) =  $(F-35)[0.2+0.005(LL-40)]+0.01(F-15)(PI-10)$   
 where F = % Passing 0.075 mm sieve, LL = Liquid Limit,  
 and PI = Plasticity Index

When working with A-2-6 and A-2-7 subgroups the Partial Group Index (PGI) is determined from the PI only.

When the combined Partial Group Indices are negative, the Group Index should be reported as zero.



Liquid Limit and Plasticity Index Ranges for the A-4, A-5, A-6 and A-7 Subgrade Groups



Example:  
 82% Passing 0.075 mm sieve  
 LL = 38  
 PI = 21

Then:  
 PGI = 8.9 for LL  
 PGI = 7.4 for PI  
 GI = 16

## AASHTO SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM

General Classification	Granular Materials (35% or less passing No. 200)							Silt-Clay Materials (more than 35% passing No. 200)			
	A-1		A-3	A-2				A-4	A-5	A-6	A-7 A-7-5, A-7-6
Group Classification	A-1-a	A-1-b		A-2-4	A-2-5	A-2-6	A-2-7				
Sieve analysis, % passing:											
No. 10	50 max	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
No. 40	30 max	50 max	51 min	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
No. 200	15 max	25 max	10 max	35 max	35 max	35 max	35 max	36 min	36 min	36 min	36 min
Characteristics of fraction passing No. 40:											
Liquid limit	.....	.....	40 max	41 min	40 max	41 min	40 max	41 min	40 max	41 min	41 min
Plasticity index	6 max	N.P.	10 max	10 max	11 min	11 min	10 max	10 max	11 min	11 min	11 min†
Usual types of significant constituent materials	Stone fragments, gravel and sand		Fine sand	Silty or clayey gravel and sand				Silty soils		Clayey soils	
General rating as subgrade	Excellent to good						Fair to poor				

† Plasticity index of A-7-5 subgroup is equal to or less than LL minus 30. Plasticity index of A-7-6 subgroup is greater than LL minus 30.

## POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE (PGES)

This work consists of furnishing, placing, and compacting porous granular material to the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable portions of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall be used as a bridging layer over soft, pumpy, loose soil and for placing under water and shall conform with Article 1004.06 of the Standard Specifications except the gradation shall be as follows:

### 1. Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
* 150 mm (*6 inches)	97 ± 3
* 100 mm (*4 inches)	90 ± 10
50 mm ( 2 inches)	45 ± 25
75 um (#200)	5 ± 5

### 2. Gravel, Crushed Gravel and Pit Run Gravel

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
* 150 mm (*6 inches)	97 ± 3
* 100 mm (*4 inches)	90 ± 10
50 mm ( 2 inches)	55 ± 25
4.75 mm (#4)	30 ± 20
75 um (#200)	5 ± 5

- \* For undercuts greater than 450 mm (18 inches) the percent passing the 150 mm (6 inches) sieve may be 90 ± 10 and the 100 mm (4 inches) sieve requirement eliminated.

The porous granular material shall be placed in one lift when the total thickness to be placed is 600 mm (2 feet) or less or as directed by the Engineer. Each lift of the porous granular material shall be rolled with a vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01 of the Standard Specifications to obtain the desired keying or interlock and compaction. The Engineer shall verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

A 75 mm (3 inches) nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA-6 will be required when Aggregate Subgrade is not specified in the contract and Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade will be used under the pavement and shoulders. Capping aggregate will not be required when embankment meeting the requirements of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications or granular subbase is placed on top of the porous granular material.

Construction equipment not necessary for the completion of the replacement material will not be allowed on the undercut areas until completion of the recommended thickness of the porous granular embankment subgrade.

Full depth subgrade undercut should occur at limits determined by the Engineer. A transition slope to the full depth of undercut shall be made outside of the undercut limits at a taper of 300 mm (1 foot) longitudinal per 25 mm (1 inch) depth below the proposed subgrade or bottom of the proposed aggregate subgrade when included in the contract.



TSC Job No. L - 66,169-2  
September 5, 2006

CLIENT: Robert H. Anderson and Associates

PROJECT: Bethany Road Improvements  
DeKalb, Illinois

### SOIL TEST DATA

LOCATION	Bethany Road between North First Street and Kishwaukee Hospital Entrance				
BORING NUMBER	2	5	7	10	4
SAMPLE NUMBER	1	2	1	1	1
DEPTH IN FEET	0.5-2.0	2.0-3.5	0.5-2.0	0.5-2.0	0.5-2.0
HRB CLASSIFICATION & GROUP INDEX	A-6	A-6 (4)	A-6 (16)	A-7-6 (22)	A-6
UNIFIED CLASSIFICATION	CL	CL	CL	CL/CH	CL
GRAIN SIZE CLASSIFICATION	LOAM*	CLAY LOAM	SILTY CLAY	SILTY CLAY LOAM*	
GRADATION - PASSING 1" SIEVE %	100				
GRADATION - PASSING 3/4" SIEVE %	100				
GRADATION - PASSING 3/8" SIEVE %	97	100			
GRADATION - PASSING # 4 SIEVE %	86	99	100	100	
GRADATION - PASSING # 10 SIEVE %	79	98	100	100	
GRADATION - PASSING # 40 SIEVE %	71	92	100	98	
GRADATION - PASSING # 100 SIEVE %	63	69	99	95	
GRADATION - PASSING # 200 SIEVE %	60	60	98	94	
SAND %	40	40	2	6	
SILT %	41	41	65	71	
CLAY % (<0.002 MM)	19	19	33	23	
LIQUID LIMIT %		25	36	48	33
PLASTIC LIMIT %		14	20	28	21
PLASTICITY INDEX %		11	16	20	12
NATURAL MOISTURE CONTENT %	22.0	16.6	24.2	25.6	20.4
LIQUIDITY INDEX					
BEARING RATIO % (SOAKED IBR)					
STANDARD DRY DENSITY AASHTO T-99 PCF					
OPTIMUM MOISTURE %					
ORGANIC CONTENT	L-O-I %				
	WET COMBUSTION %				

\* - Estimated based upon similar samples tested.

# TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION

## LEGEND FOR BORING LOGS



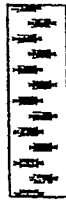
FILL



TOPSOIL



PEAT



GRAVEL



SAND



SILT



CLAY



DOLOMITE

### SAMPLE TYPE:

SS = Split Spoon  
 ST = Thin-Walled Tube  
 A = Auger

### FIELD AND LABORATORY TEST DATA:

N = Standard Penetration Resistance in Blows per Foot  
 Wc = In-Situ Water Content  
 Qu = Unconfined Compressive Strength in Tons per Square Foot  
 \* Pocket Penetrometer Measurement; Maximum Reading = 4.5 tsf  
 γD = Dry Unit Weight in Pounds per Cubic Foot

### WATER LEVELS:

▽ While Drilling  
 ▽ End of Boring  
 ▼ 24 Hours

### SOIL DESCRIPTION:

#### MATERIAL

BOULDER  
 COBBLE  
 Coarse GRAVEL  
 Small GRAVEL  
 Coarse SAND  
 Medium SAND  
 Fine SAND  
 SILT and CLAY

#### PARTICLE SIZE RANGE

Over 12 inches  
 12 inches to 3 inches  
 3 inches to ¾ inch  
 ¾ inch to No. 4 Sieve  
 No. 4 Sieve to No. 10 Sieve  
 No. 10 Sieve to No. 40 Sieve  
 No. 40 Sieve to No. 200 Sieve  
 Passing No. 200 Sieve

#### COHESIVE SOILS

<u>CONSISTENCY</u>	<u>Qu</u>
Very Soft	Less than 0.3
Soft	0.3 to 0.6
Stiff	0.6 to 1.0
Tough	1.0 to 2.0
Very Tough	2.0 to 4.0
Hard	4.0 and over

#### COHESIONLESS SOILS

<u>RELATIVE DENSITY</u>	<u>N</u>
Very Loose	0 - 4
Loose	4 - 10
Firm	10 - 30
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	50 and over

#### MODIFYING TERM

Trace  
 Little  
 Some

#### PERCENT BY WEIGHT

1 - 10  
 10 - 20  
 20 - 35



ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE \_\_\_\_\_  
 END OF BORING \_\_\_\_\_

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▼ WHILE DRILLING 7.5'  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING 6.0'  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										FILL - Crushed Limestone
0.7		1	SS	8	15.5	2.25*	117			FILL - Dark brown and black silty CLAY, trace to little sand, trace gravel, occasional Cobbles, moist (A-6)
3.5		2	SS	100/6"	14.8	2.5*	113			
5.5		3	SS	4	28.0	0.5*				FILL - Black and reddish-brown silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, trace brick, very moist (A-6)
7.5		A 4 B	SS	7	28.7	1.47 1.75*				▼ Tough brown silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, moist (A-7-6)
10.0		5	SS	9	15.7					▼ Loose light brown silty SAND and GRAVEL, wet (A-2-4)

\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

End of Boring at 10.0'

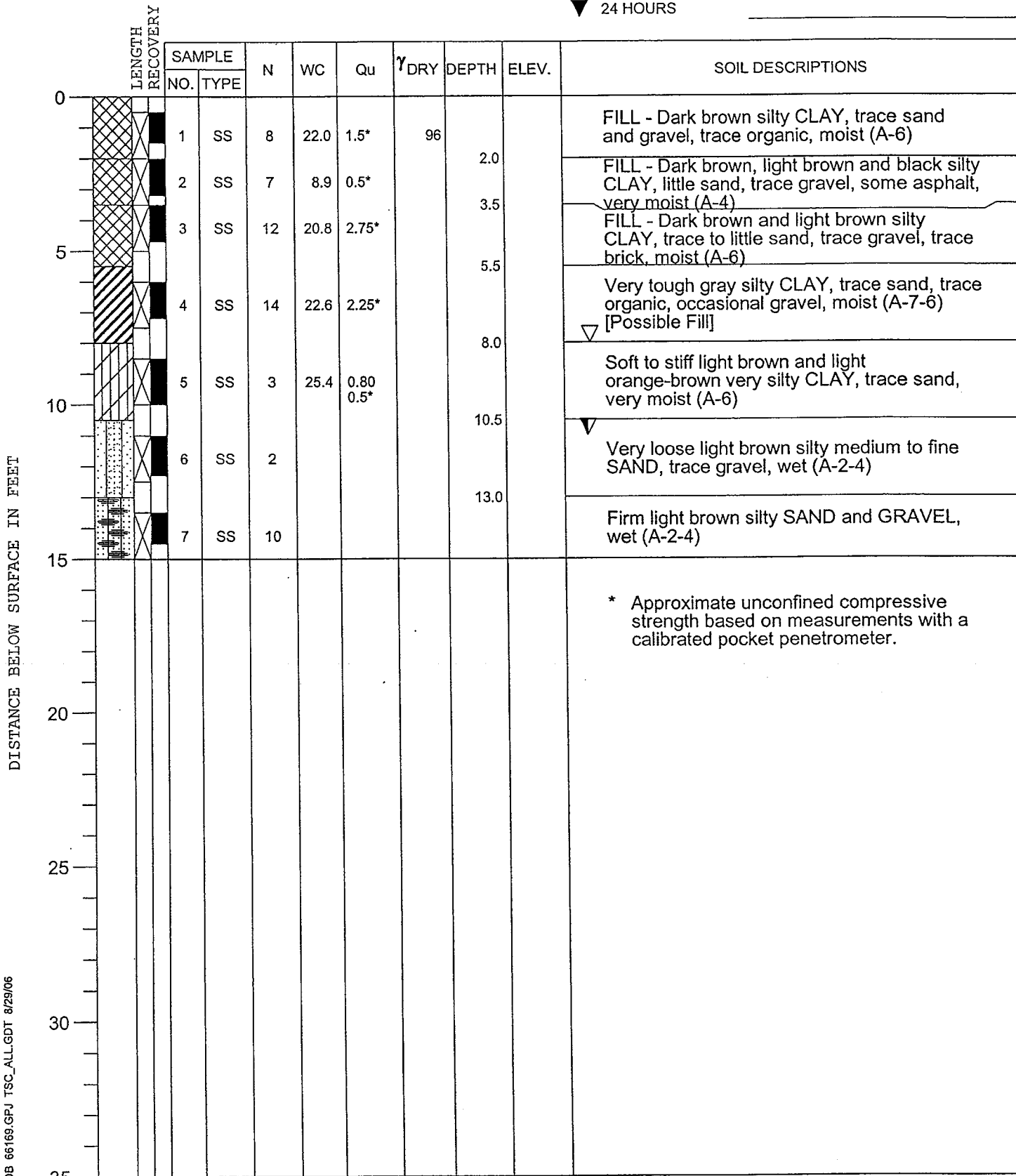
DRILL RIG NO. 262

TSC\_EOB 66169.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/29/06



ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE \_\_\_\_\_  
 END OF BORING \_\_\_\_\_

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING **11.0'**  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING **8.0'**  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_



\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

End of Boring at 15.0'

TSC\_EOB 66169.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/29/06



ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE \_\_\_\_\_  
 END OF BORING \_\_\_\_\_

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING **3.5'**  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING **7.5'**  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0		1	SS	4	24.4	0.5*	99			FILL - Dark brown, black and brown silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic (A-7-6)
		2	SS	4	15.7	2.0*	115	2.0		FILL - Brown, reddish-brown and pinkish-brown sandy CLAY, trace gravel, occasional Cobbles (A-6)
		3	SS	7				3.5		
5		4	SS	9						Loose light brown silty SAND and GRAVEL, occasional Cobbles, wet (A-2-4)
		5	SS	10	12.1	2.22 2.25*		8.0		Very tough brown very silty CLAY, trace to little sand, trace gravel, moist (A-6)
10										
15										
20										
25										
30										
35										

\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.



ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE \_\_\_\_\_  
 END OF BORING \_\_\_\_\_

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 7.0'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 7.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										Very tough dark brown silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, moist (A-6) [Possible Fill]
2.0		1	SS	8	20.4	2.25*	105			
		2	SS	7	25.0	2.31 2.25*				Tough to very tough light brown silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, moist (A-7-6)
		3	SS	7	25.6	1.0*				
5.5										Loose brown sandy SILT, trace gravel, very moist (A-4)
		A 4 B	SS	4	23.0					
7.0										Loose light brown SAND, trace to little gravel, little silt, wet (A-1-b)
10		5	SS	9						
15										
20										
25										
30										
35										

\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

End of Boring at 10.0'

DRILL RIG NO. 262

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

TSC\_EOB 66169.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/29/06



ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE \_\_\_\_\_  
 END OF BORING \_\_\_\_\_

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										
		1	SS	4	20.2	0.75*		2.0		Stiff brown silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, moist (A-7-6)
		2	SS	4	16.6	0.75*				Stiff to very tough reddish-brown silty CLAY and very silty CLAY layers, little to some sand, trace gravel, moist to very moist (A-6)
		3	SS	5	14.4	0.84 0.5*				
5		4	SS	5	15.2	1.0*				
		5	SS	9	12.1	2.5*				
10										
15										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.
20										
25										
30										
35										

TSC\_EOB 66169.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/29/06

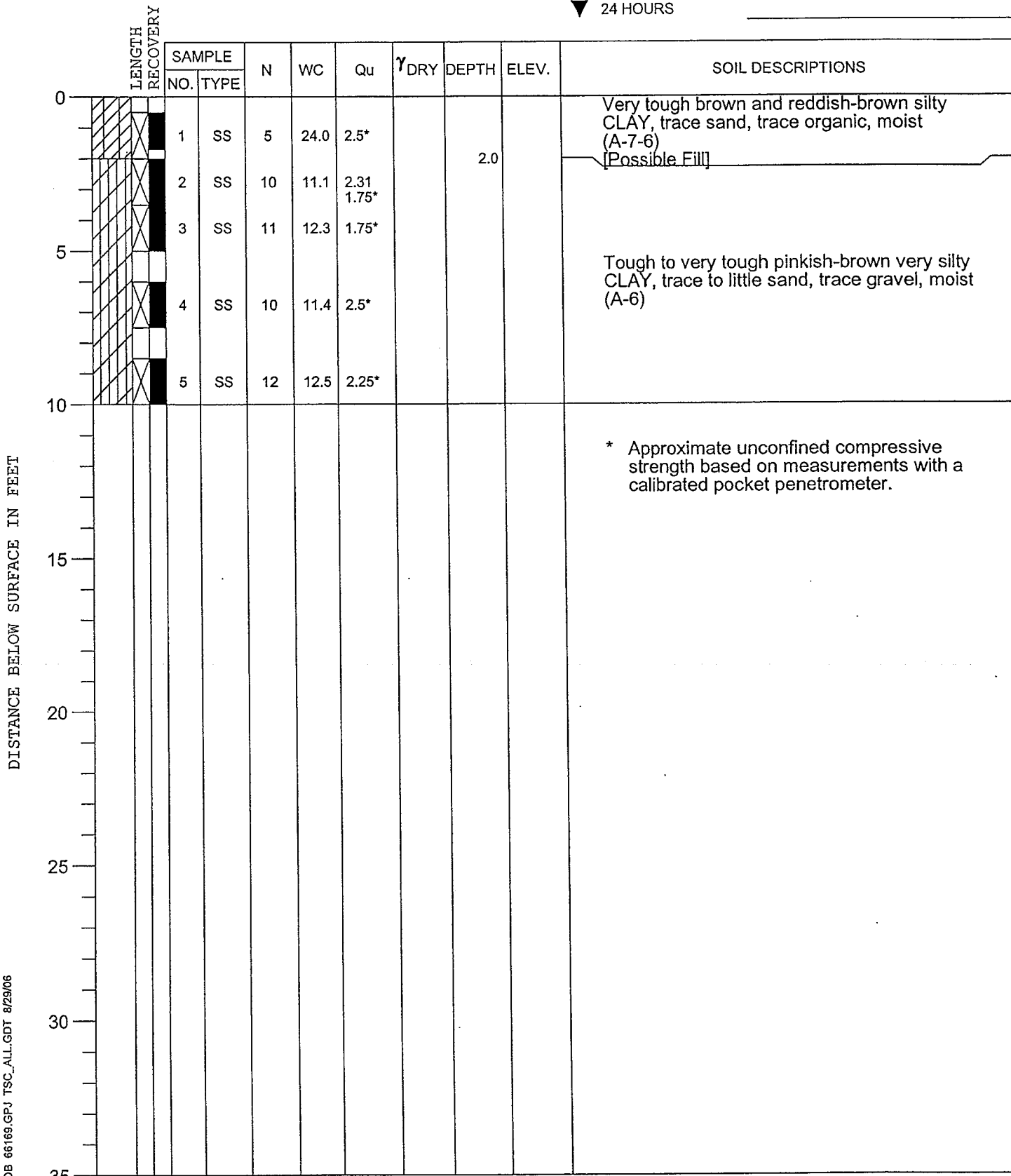
DRILL RIG NO. 262

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

End of Boring at 10.0'



ELEVATIONS		WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	
GROUND SURFACE	_____	▽ WHILE DRILLING	<u>Dry</u>
END OF BORING	_____	▽ AT END OF BORING	<u>Dry</u>
		▼ 24 HOURS	_____



TSC\_EOB 66169.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/29/06

DRILL RIG NO. 262

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

End of Boring at 10.0'





ELEVATIONS

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

GROUND SURFACE \_\_\_\_\_

▽ WHILE DRILLING Dry

END OF BORING \_\_\_\_\_

▽ AT END OF BORING Dry

▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0										
0 - 2.0	Diagonal lines	1	SS	4	24.2	2.0*		2.0		Very tough dark brown and brown silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, moist (A-7-6)
2.0 - 3.5	Diagonal lines	2	SS	7	24.6	2.0*		3.5		Very tough light brown silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, moist (A-7-6)
3.5 - 5.5	Diagonal lines	3	SS	6	21.8	0.5*		5.5		Soft light brown very silty CLAY, trace sand, very moist (A-6)
5.5 - 8.0	Diagonal lines	4	SS	3	23.4			8.0		Very loose brown sandy SILT, trace gravel, very moist (A-4)
8.0 - 10.0	Diagonal lines	5	SS	19	13.0					Firm light brown medium to fine SAND, trace gravel, trace silt, occasional Cobbles, moist (A-1-b)
10.0 - 35.0										* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

TSC\_EOB 66169.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 9/5/06

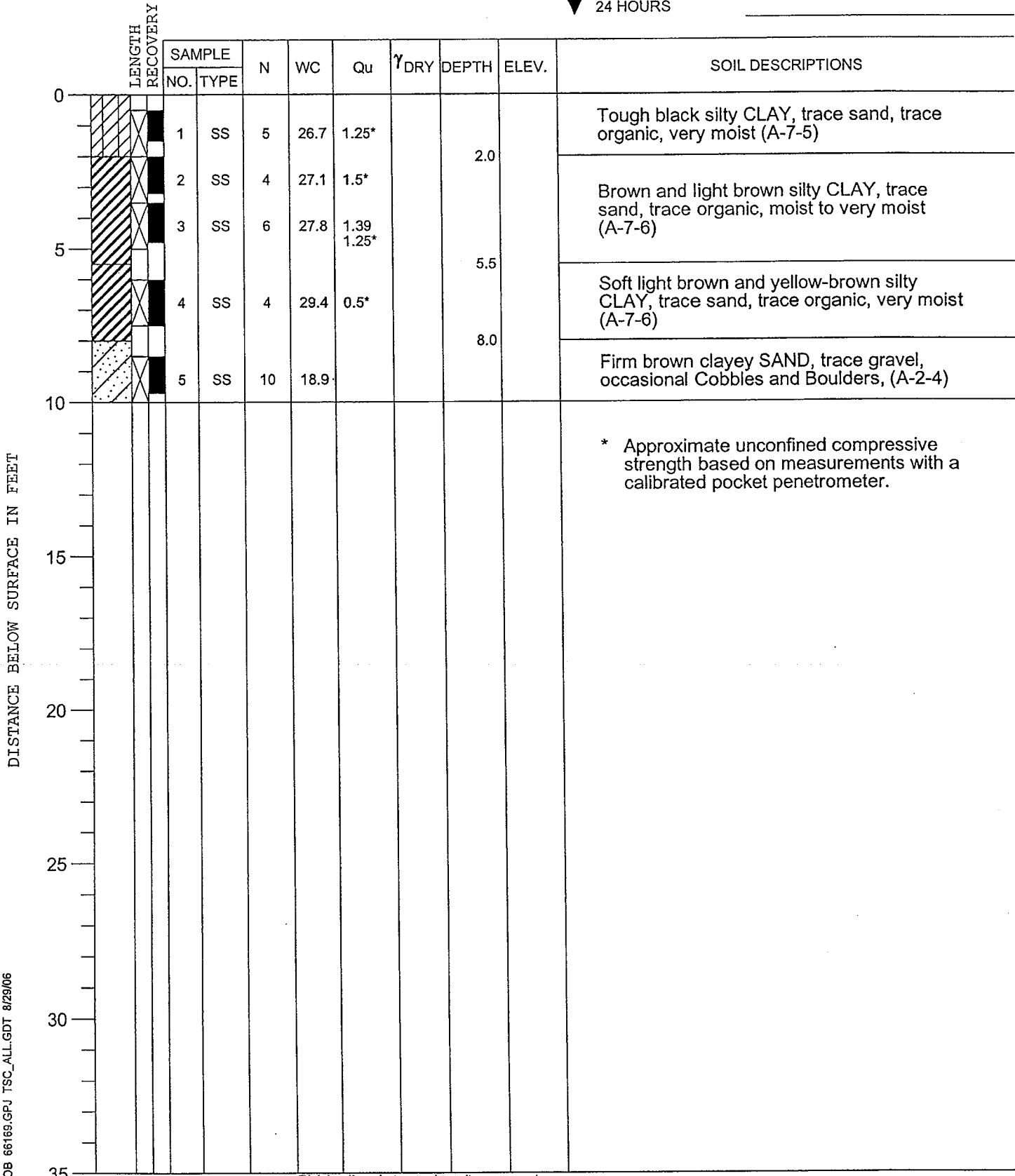
DRILL RIG NO. 262

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

End of Boring at 10.0'



ELEVATIONS		WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS	
GROUND SURFACE	_____	▽ WHILE DRILLING	<u>Dry</u>
END OF BORING	_____	▽ AT END OF BORING	<u>Dry</u>
		▽ 24 HOURS	_____



\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

End of Boring at 10.0'

DRILL RIG NO. 262

TSC\_EOB 66169.GPJ TSC\_ALL\_GDT 8/29/06



ELEVATIONS

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

GROUND SURFACE \_\_\_\_\_

▽ WHILE DRILLING 8.0'

END OF BORING \_\_\_\_\_

▽ AT END OF BORING 8.0'

▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ DRY	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0		1	SS	6	25.9	1.5*				Tough black silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic (A-7-5) [Possible Fill]
		2	SS	4	25.8	0.75*		2.0		Stiff dark brown and brown silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, very moist (A-7-6)
		3	SS	8	23.8	3.0*		3.5		Very tough brown and light brown silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, moist (A-7-6)
5		4	SS	5	19.5			5.5		Loose light brown, brown, light gray and light orange-brown clayey SAND, little gravel (A-2-4)
		5	SS	7				8.0		Loose light brown medium to fine SAND, trace silt, wet (A-1-b)
10										
15										
20										
25										
30										
35										

\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

End of Boring at 10.0'

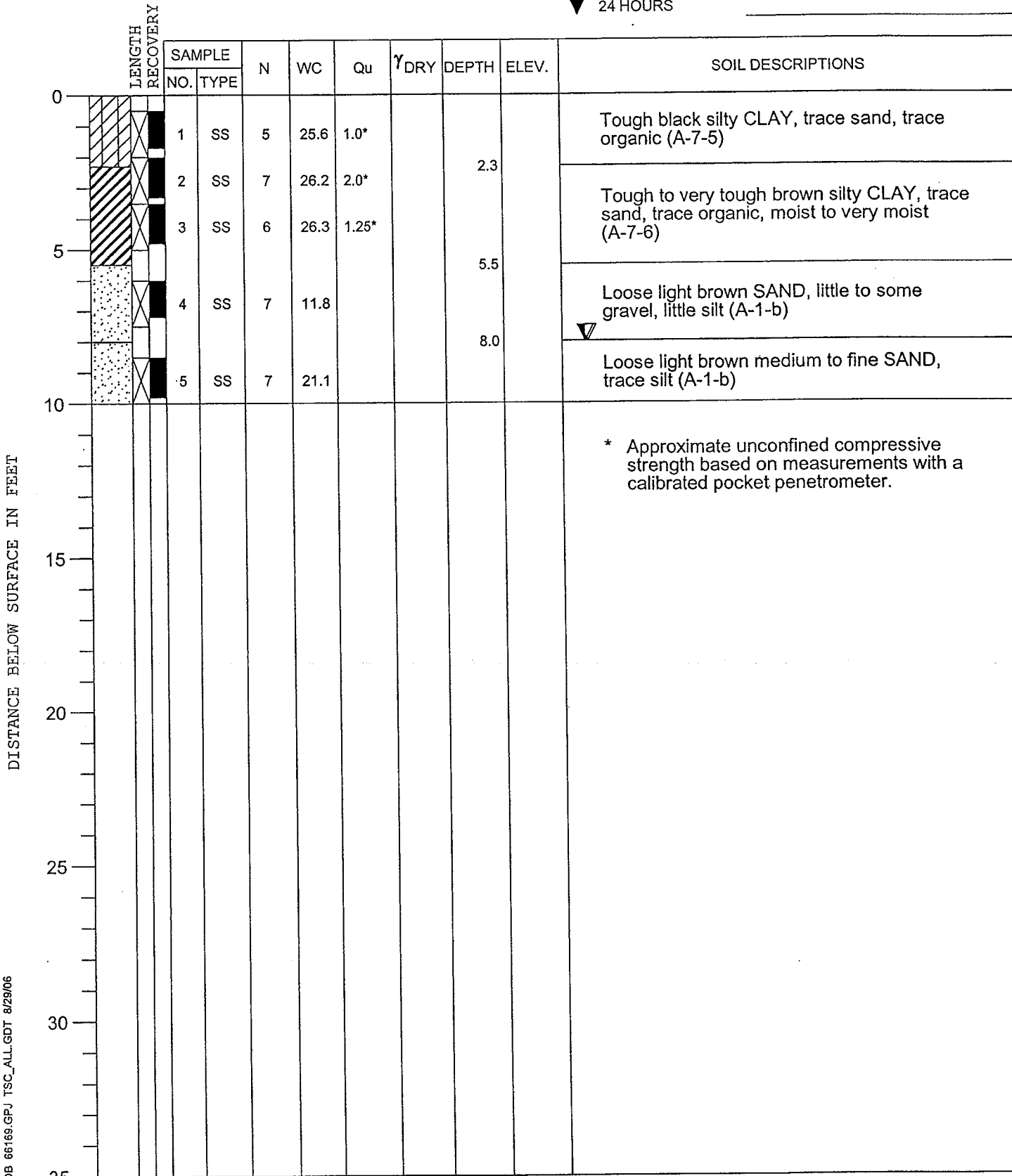
DRILL RIG NO. 262

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.



ELEVATIONS  
 GROUND SURFACE \_\_\_\_\_  
 END OF BORING \_\_\_\_\_

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS  
 ▽ WHILE DRILLING 8.0'  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING 8.0'  
 ▽ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_



\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

End of Boring at 10.0'

DRILL RIG NO. 262

TSC\_EOB\_66169.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/29/06



CLIENT Robert H. Anderson and Associates, St. Charles, Illinois

BORING 11 DATE STARTED 5-26-06 DATE COMPLETED 5-26-06 JOB L-66,169

ELEVATIONS

GROUND SURFACE \_\_\_\_\_

END OF BORING \_\_\_\_\_

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▼ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▼ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DISTANCE BELOW SURFACE IN FEET	LENGTH RECOVERY	SAMPLE		N	WC	Qu	γ <sub>DRY</sub>	DEPTH	ELEV.	SOIL DESCRIPTIONS
		NO.	TYPE							
0								0.4		Bituminous Concrete
								1.0		FILL - Crushed Limestone
		A 1	SS	6	6.6 26.1	2.0*				Tough to very tough brown silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, moist to very moist (A-7-6)
		B 2	SS	4	27.2	1.23 1.25*				
		3	SS	4	24.6	0.5*		3.5		Soft light brown and light gray silty CLAY, trace sand, trace organic, very moist (A-7-6)
5								5.5		Firm light brown sandy SILT, trace gravel (A-4)
		A 4	SS	10	15.7 9.7			7.0		Firm brown silty SAND, trace to little gravel, moist (A-2-4)
		B 5	SS	19	10.1			8.0		Firm light brown medium to fine SAND, trace gravel, trace silt, occasional Cobbles, moist (A-1-b)
10										
15										
20										
25										
30										
35										

\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

DRILL RIG NO. 262

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

End of Boring at 10.0'

TSC\_EOB 66169.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 9/5/06



CLIENT Robert H. Anderson and Associates, St. Charles, Illinois

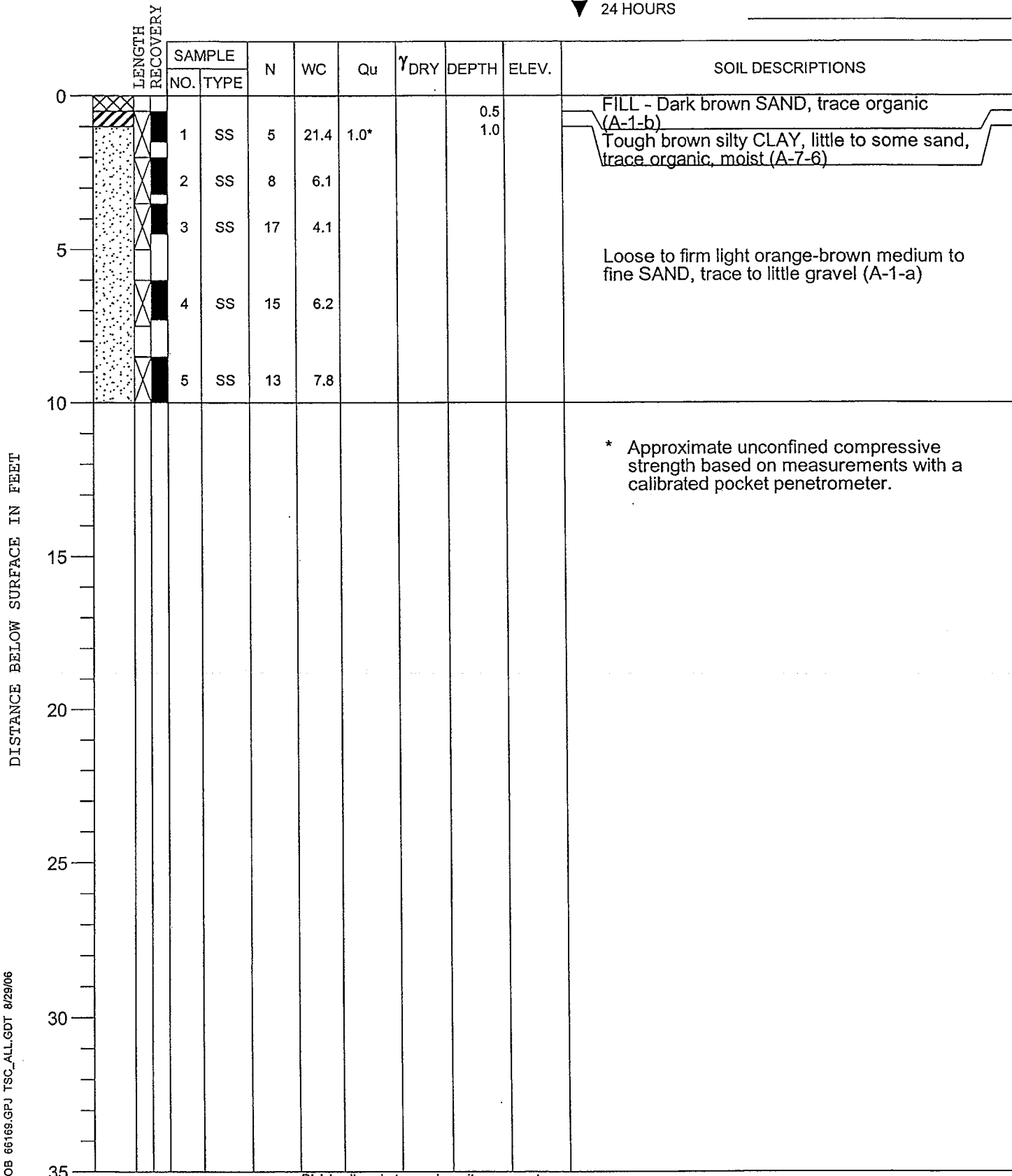
BORING 12 DATE STARTED 5-30-06 DATE COMPLETED 5-30-06 JOB L-66,169

ELEVATIONS

GROUND SURFACE \_\_\_\_\_  
 END OF BORING \_\_\_\_\_

WATER LEVEL OBSERVATIONS

▽ WHILE DRILLING Dry  
 ▽ AT END OF BORING Dry  
 ▼ 24 HOURS \_\_\_\_\_



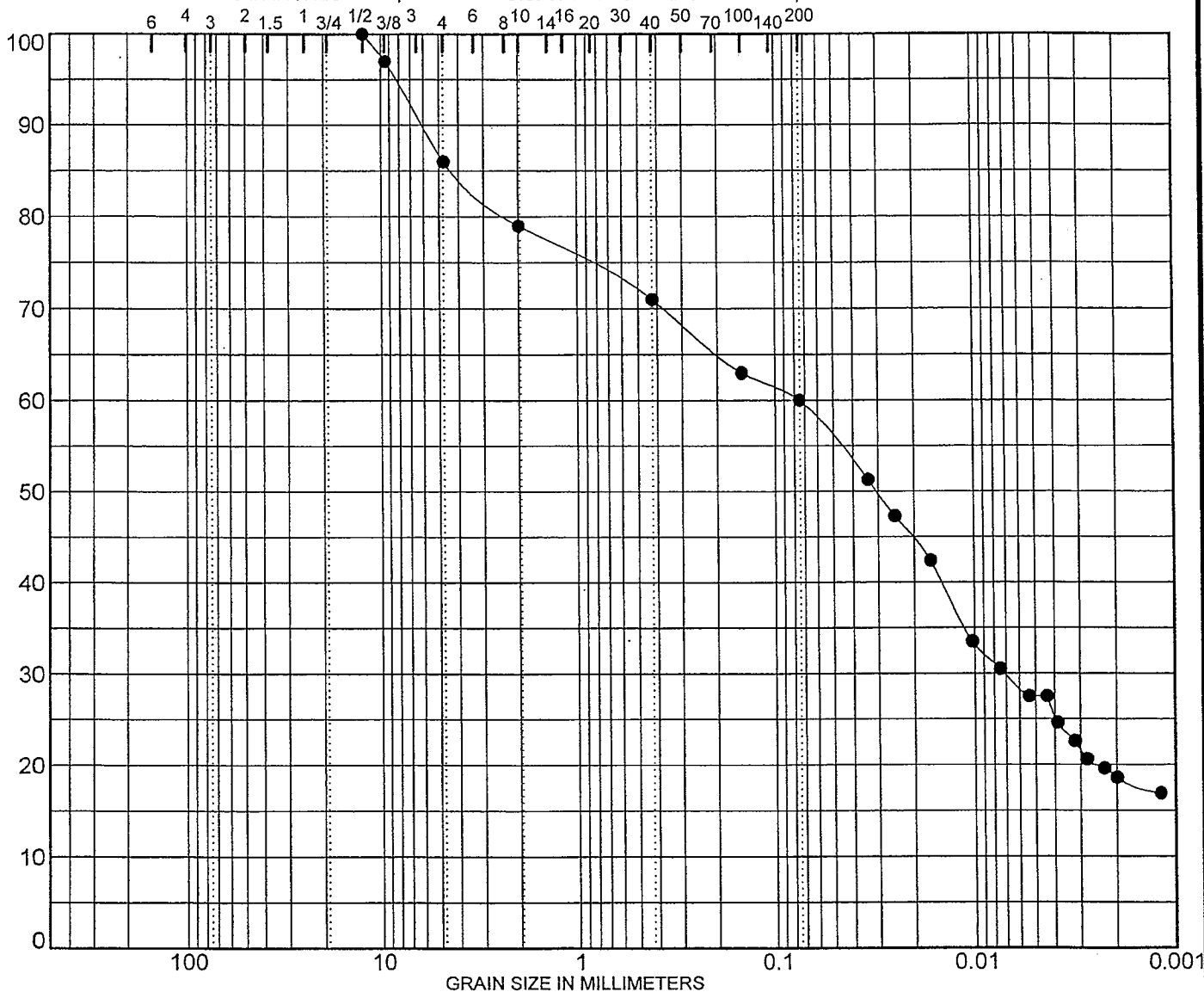
\* Approximate unconfined compressive strength based on measurements with a calibrated pocket penetrometer.

Division lines between deposits represent approximate boundaries between soil types; in-situ, the transition may be gradual.

End of Boring at 10.0'

DRILL RIG NO. 262

TSC\_EOB 66169.GPJ TSC\_ALL.GDT 8/29/06



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

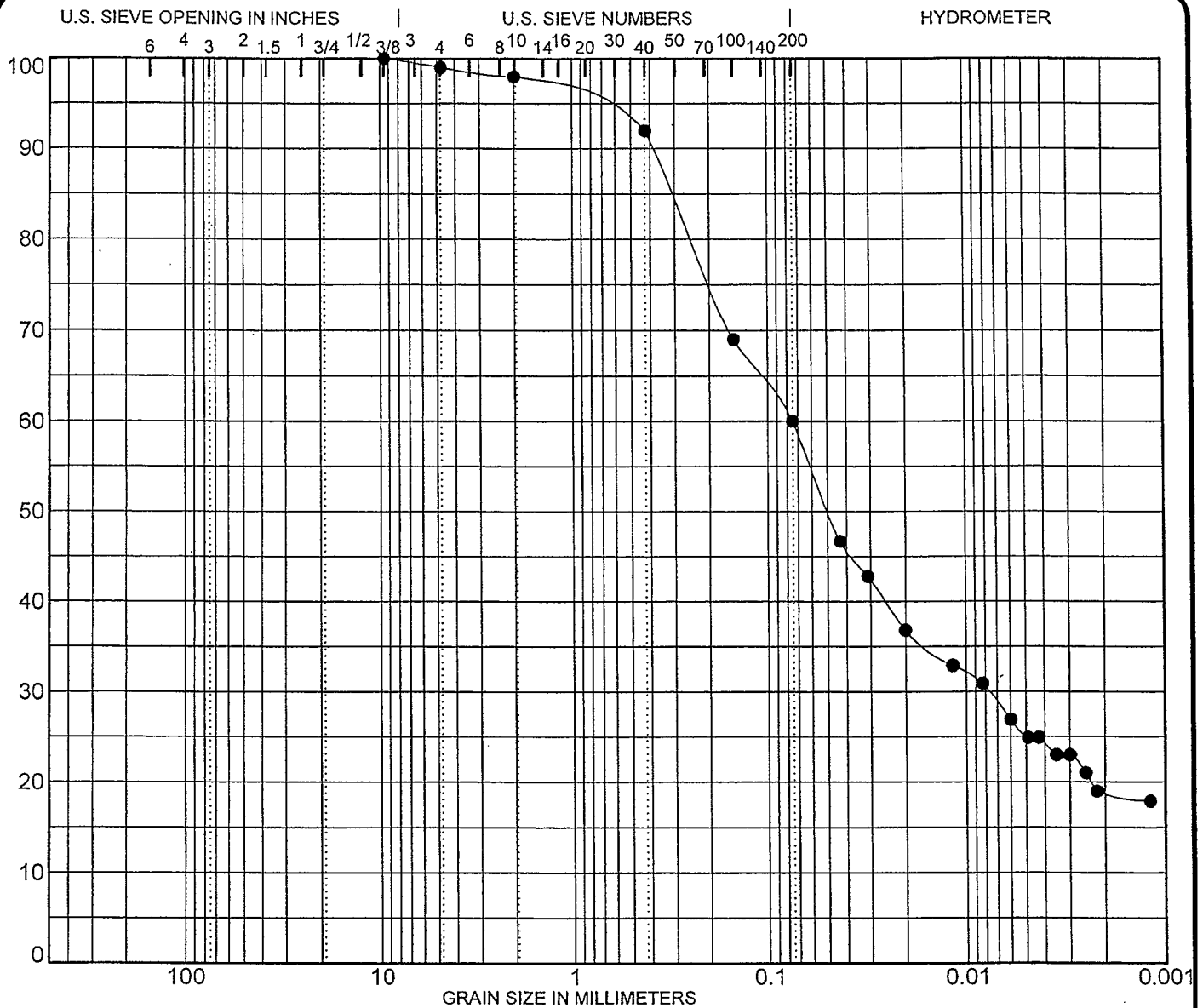
SPECIMEN IDENTIFICATION	SIEVE	% PASS	SOIL CLASSIFICATION			
			%GRAVEL	%SAND	%SILT	%CLAY
B-2, S-1	3 inch	100	Loam, A-6*			
	2	100				
	1 1/2	100				
	1	100	%GRAVEL	%SAND	%SILT	%CLAY
NOTES:	3/4	100	14	26	41	19
	3/8	97				
	# 4	86	MC%	LL	PL	PI
	# 10	79				
	# 40	71				
	# 100	63				
	# 200	60				

PROJECT Bethany Road Improvements  
 LOCATION DeKalb, Illinois

JOB NO. L-66,169  
 DATE August 2, 2006

**SOIL DATA SHEET**  
 Testing Service Corporation  
 DeKalb, IL 60115

SOILGENR 66169.GPJ TSC ALL.GDT 8/17/06



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

SPECIMEN IDENTIFICATION	SIEVE	% PASS	SOIL CLASSIFICATION			
B-5, S-2	3 inch	100	Clay Loam, A-6(4)			
	2	100				
	1 1/2	100				
	1	100	%GRAVEL	%SAND	%SILT	%CLAY
NOTES:	3/4	100	1	39	41	19
	3/8	100				
	# 4	99	MC%	LL	PL	PI
	# 10	98		25	14	11
	# 40	92				
	# 100	69				
	# 200	60				

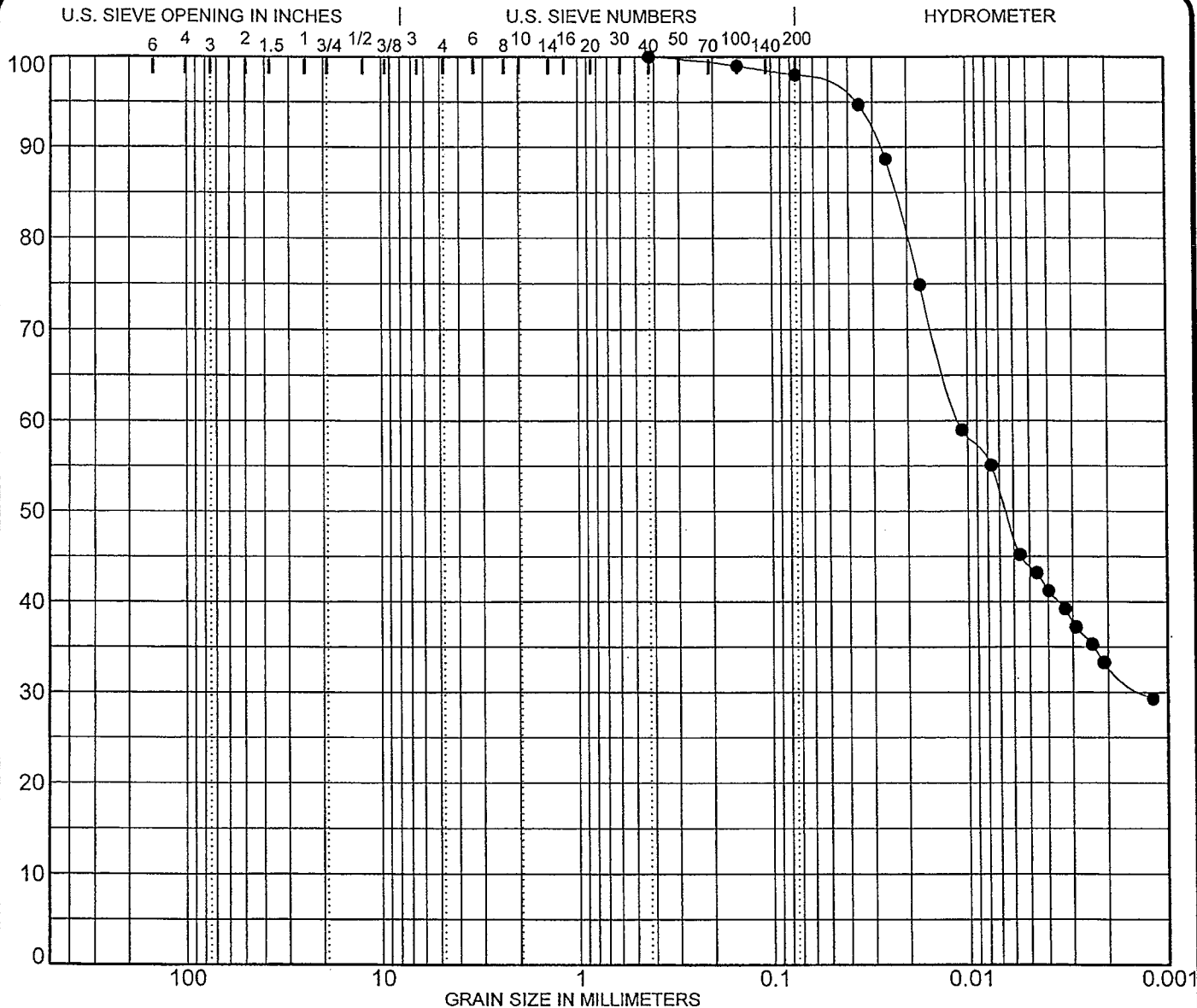
PROJECT Bethany Road Improvements  
 LOCATION DeKalb, Illinois

JOB NO. L-66,169  
 DATE August 2, 2006

**SOIL DATA SHEET**  
 Testing Service Corporation  
 DeKalb, IL 60115

SOILGENR 66169.GPJ TSC ALL.GDT 8/17/06





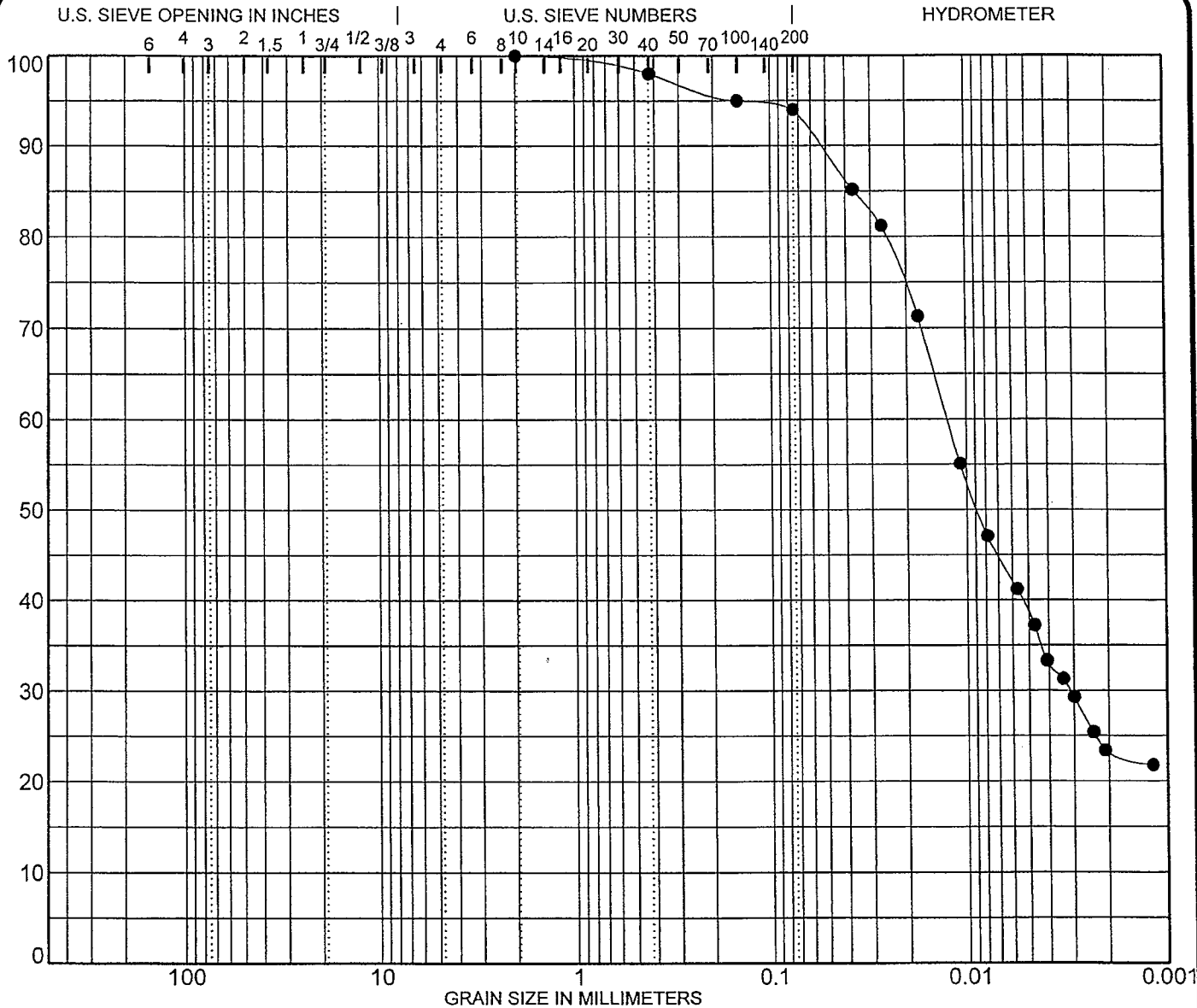
COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

SPECIMEN IDENTIFICATION	SIEVE	% PASS	SOIL CLASSIFICATION			
B-7, S-1	3 inch	100	Silty Clay, A-6(16)			
	2	100				
	1 1/2	100				
	1	100	%GRAVEL	%SAND	%SILT	%CLAY
NOTES:	3/4	100	0	2	65	33
	3/8	100				
	# 4	100	MC%	LL	PL	PI
	# 10	100		36	20	16
	# 40	100				
	# 100	99				
	# 200	98				

PROJECT	Bethany Road Improvements	JOB NO.	L-66,169
LOCATION	DeKalb, Illinois	DATE	August 2, 2006

**SOIL DATA SHEET**  
 Testing Service Corporation  
 DeKalb, IL 60115

SOILGENR 66169.GPJ TSC ALL.GDT 8/17/06



COBBLES	GRAVEL		SAND			SILT OR CLAY
	coarse	fine	coarse	medium	fine	

SPECIMEN IDENTIFICATION	SIEVE	% PASS	SOIL CLASSIFICATION			
B-10, S-1	3 inch	100	Silty Clay Loam, A-7-6(22)			
	2	100				
	1 1/2	100				
	1	100	%GRAVEL	%SAND	%SILT	%CLAY
NOTES:	3/4	100	0	6	71	23
	3/8	100				
	#4	100	MC%	LL	PL	PI
	#10	100		48	28	20
	#40	98				
	#100	95				
	#200	94				

PROJECT Bethany Road Improvements JOB NO. L-66,169  
 LOCATION DeKalb, Illinois DATE July 27, 2006

**SOIL DATA SHEET**  
 Testing Service Corporation  
 DeKalb, IL 60115

SOILGENR 66169.GPJ TSC ALL.GDT 8/17/06

August 10, 2007  
L-66,169-4

REPORT OF SOILS EXPLORATION  
BETHANY ROAD IMPROVEMENTS  
FIRST STREET TO KISHWAUKEE HOSPITAL ENTRANCE  
DEKALB, ILLINOIS

PREPARED FOR:  
ROBERT H. ANDERSON AND ASSOCIATES  
220 WEST RIVER DRIVE  
ST. CHARLES, ILLINOIS 60174

PREPARED BY:  
TESTING SERVICE CORPORATION  
650 D PEACE ROAD  
DEKALB, ILLINOIS  
(815) 748.2100

August 10, 2007

L-66,169-4

REPORT OF SOILS EXPLORATION  
BETHANY ROAD IMPROVEMENTS  
FIRST STREET TO KISHWAUKEE HOSPITAL ENTRANCE  
DEKALB, ILLINOIS

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This report presents results of the soils exploration prepared for the proposed Bethany Road Improvements from First Street to the Kishwaukee Hospital Entrance in DeKalb, Illinois. These geotechnical services have been provided in general accordance with TSC Proposal No. 35,669 dated April 6, 2006, and the attached General Conditions, incorporated herein by reference.

The project site is located in DeKalb, Illinois. Bethany Road will be widened from two lanes to four lanes for approximately 4,000 feet, maintaining the existing centerline alignment. An overlay will also be placed upon the existing pavement.

The existing 3-span bridge over the Kishwaukee River will also be widened to 4 lanes. It is supported by precast PCC piles.

2.0 FIELD EXPLORATION AND LABORATORY TESTING

A total of fifteen (15) soil borings were drilled for this exploration. The boring locations were selected and staked in the field by TSC with borings taken approximately every 300 feet on the shoulder on sides of the



road, generally alternating left and right of centerline beginning at the intersection of Bethany Road and North First Street. Three (3) of the borings, numbered 101, 102 and 104, were drilled for the proposed new bridge: these were presented in a separate report, TSC L-66,169-1. Reference is made to the attached Boring Location Plans for the approximate boring locations.

The borings drilled in connection with the proposed pavement widening/overlay were drilled to a depth of approximately 10 feet below existing grade, except at the location of Boring 2 which was drilled approximately 15 feet below existing grade. Drilling and sampling procedures were in accordance with currently recommended American Society for Testing and Materials specifications, outlines of which are also enclosed. Soil sampling was performed at no greater than 2.5 foot intervals for the full depth of the borings, with continuous sampling generally occurring below the pavement to a depth of approximately 5 feet. The samples were taken in conjunction with the Standard Penetration Test, for which driving resistance to a 2" split-spoon sampler (N values in blows per foot) provides an indication of the relative density of granular materials and consistency of cohesive soils. Water level readings were taken during and following completion of drilling operations.

All soil samples were examined in the laboratory to verify field descriptions as well as to classify them in accordance with the TSC and AASHTO Soil Classification Systems. Laboratory testing included moisture content determinations as well as measurements of unconfined compressive strength, as appropriate. Reference is made to the attached boring logs and data sheets which indicate subsurface stratigraphy and soil descriptions, water level observations, and results of field and laboratory tests. Definitions of descriptive terminology are also included. In the absence of foreign substances, it is often nearly impossible to distinguish disturbed native soil samples from fill materials.

Pavement cores were also performed at four (4) locations. The cores were performed adjacent to the soil boring locations. They were made using a diamond-tipped core barrel and a core drill machine.

### 3.0 DISCUSSION OF TEST DATA

Bituminous Concrete (asphalt) was found at the surface of Boring 11. This layer was approximately 5 inches in thickness. Please note this thicknesses is highly approximate, as it was taken from the disturbed



sides of the augered borehole. It was underlain by granular base material extending to approximately 1 foot below existing grade.

Pavement cores were performed adjacent to four (4) of the borings. The locations and pavement thicknesses are summarized in the following table:

Core	Station	Bituminous Concrete Thickness, in inches
1	12+96	8.8
2	22+03	10.8
3	33+98	10.7
4	45+82	11.0

Fill or possible fill materials were found at the surface or below the pavement in Borings 1-4, 6, 9, 11 and 12, extending 0.5 to 8 feet below existing grade. The fill samples were typically described as silty clays. The clayey fill samples had variable moisture contents ranging from 9 to 28 percent. They were often rather dark in color with a trace organic, likely representing clayey topsoil or a mixture of topsoil and clay.

Apparently native, silty clays with occasional silt layers were found generally below the fill or at the surface of the borings, extending 5.5 to 10 feet below existing grade. These clays had variable unconfined compressive strengths and moisture contents. However, in general they exhibited low to moderate unconfined compressive strengths.

Sand or gravel deposits were found below the fill and/or native clays in most of the borings at depths of 1 to 10 feet below existing grade. The sand and gravel soils had N values ranging from 2 to 19 blows per foot (bpf), characterizing them as very loose to firm. They often were "loamy", described as silty or clayey sands.

Free water was encountered in Borings 1-4, 9 and 10 at depths ranging from 3.5 to 11 feet below existing grade. The remainder of the borings were "dry" during and upon completion of drilling.

Atterberg Limits and/or sieve/hydrometer tests were performed on representative samples at or immediately below anticipated final subgrade elevation in five (5) of the borings. Soils at or near

anticipated subgrade were found to be A-6 or A-7-6 clays. A summary of all test results is located in a table in the Appendix.

#### 4.0 ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

##### 4.1 Estimates of Subgrade Treatment

Our estimates of subgrade treatment anticipated to be needed for the individual boring locations are presented in the table below. In order to estimate where final subgrade elevation will be, a pavement section extended to a depth on the order of 1.9 feet below the proposed centerline elevation has been assumed where the road will be widened. It is understood that the pavement section will consist of 11 inches of bituminous concrete underlain by 12 inches of Aggregate Subgrade. Undercuts are referenced to the proposed bottom of Aggregate Subgrade (1.9 feet below profile grade).

##### Area of Boring 3

Dark colored soils, which likely consisted of topsoil or fills containing appreciable amounts of topsoil, were found at or near the anticipated final subgrade elevation at this boring location. This boring was drilled in the existing ditch and several feet of new fill needs to be placed due to the presence of low-strength, dark colored soil. It is recommended that 12 inches of this material be removed. Considering the low strengths of these soils and the amount of fill to be placed it is recommended that 18 inches of PGES be used for the initial fill. Conventional embankment material can be used as fill above that depth.

##### Area of Borings 2, 8, 9 and 10

Dark colored silty clay, generally including topsoil materials, is expected to be present at or very near the final subgrade elevation at these borings. It is generally recommended that topsoil-type materials not be left in the uppermost 1 foot of subgrade. Also, in fill areas it is recommended that up to 1 foot of topsoil-type soils be stripped prior to placement of new fill. It is anticipated that the subgrade at these borings will need to be undercut approximately 6 inches. Due to the low strength of the underlying materials, the



undercut will likely need to be replaced with PGES or CA-1 type materials. See Appendix for PGES specifications.

Area of Borings 5 and 11

Low strength native clays or very moist clay fill was encountered at or at a short distance below final subgrade elevation in these borings. It is recommended that subgrade soils be undercut approximately 6 inches. Based upon the low to marginal stability soils expected to be present at the base of the undercut, it is anticipated that it will be necessary to replace the undercut with PGES or CA-1 material.

Area of Borings 1, 4, 6, and 7

Soils at and immediately below final subgrade elevation, (bottom of aggregate subgrade layer) are considered suitable for placement of aggregate subgrade materials. No special treatment is required.

Area of Boring 12

Loose sand was encountered at the anticipated subgrade elevation. Granular materials should be recompacted using vibratory compaction prior to placement of subgrade materials. If instability persists, undercut 12" and replace with embankment materials.

Based on the recommendations for subgrade treatment at each of the boring locations, undercut depths from Station to Station are as follows:

Subgrade Treatment Recommendations		
Station #	Soil type found in Boring at or below Final Subgrade Elevation	Subgrade Treatment Recommendation ***
10+93 to 13+00	Dark brown and black clay fill	NST
13+00 to Bridge	Dark brown clay fill over dark brown, brown and black clay fill	U6", RW/PGES
Bridge to 20+56	Dark brown to black clay fill**	U12", Place 18" of PGES





Subgrade Treatment Recommendations		
Station #	Soil type found in Boring at or below Final Subgrade Elevation	Subgrade Treatment Recommendation ***
20+56 to 23+50	Very tough dark brown clay over very tough clay	NST
23+50 to 26+50	Stiff brown clay over stiff clay	U6", RW/PGES
26+50 to 29+50	Very tough brown clay	NST
29+50 to 32+50	Dark brown clay over tough light brown clay	NST
32+50 to 41+50	Tough black clay over stiff to tough brown clay	U6", RW/PGES
41+50 to 44+00	Very tough brown clay over very tough clay	U6", RW/PGES
44+00 to 49+30	Loose medium to fine sand, trace gravel	Recompact Sand

Legend

\*\* - In fill sections, soil types shown are at existing ground surface.

\*\*\* - Undercuts are based upon final subgrade, or existing ground surface from bridge to Sta 20+56.

U - Undercut

RW - Replace with

PGES - Porous Granular Embankment Subgrade (PGES) or CA-1.

NST - No Special Treatment

It should be noted that these recommendations are based upon conditions present at the boring locations and similar conditions may or may not be found at subgrade between the boring locations. Final determinations of subgrade condition will need to be made at the time of excavation in the field. Therefore, it is recommended that Testing Service Corporation personnel be present at the time of excavation.

#### 4.2 General Subgrade Evaluation and Preparation Recommendations

All vegetation should be removed from roadway areas. Prior to placement of any new fill or base/subbase material, paving areas should be proof-rolled in order to detect the presence of unsuitable or unstable soil types. The proof-roll should be performed using loaded dump truck or other approved piece of heavy construction equipment. All soft or unstable materials determined by proof-rolling should be removed and replaced. However, exact quantities of subgrade treatment will need to be determined in the field at the time of construction.

New fill should consist of approved granular materials or inorganic clays, preferably of medium plasticity. The fill should comply with IDOT requirements for embankment material. It is recommended that compaction of fill be to a minimum of 95 percent of maximum dry density as determined by the Modified Proctor test (ASTM D 1557). The fill should be placed in approximate 9 inch lifts loose measure for cohesive soils and up to 12 inches for granular materials, each lift to be compacted to the specified density prior to the placement of additional fill.

Moisture control is important in the compaction of most soil types, and it is recommended that the water content of the new fill be within 3 percentage points of optimum moisture as established by its laboratory compaction curve. If the soil is compacted too dry, it will have an apparent stability which will be lost if it later becomes saturated. If the soil is too wet, the Contractor will not be able to achieve proper compaction.

Coarse granular material such as PGES (or IDOT gradation CA-1) may be used to replace undercuts in order to stabilize the subgrade soils. It is recommended that these materials should consist of crushed gravel, stone or concrete. Sample specifications for PGES can be found in the Appendix of this report.

Consideration should be given to placing an underdrain at the base of the PGES or CA-1 at points of low elevation, so as to keep water from collecting within the coarse aggregate replacement material. The underdrain should be pitched to drain to a storm sewer.

Dark colored clay materials were often found at final subgrade elevation. These samples may represent topsoil-type materials. It is generally recommended that topsoil-type materials not be left in place in the upper 1.0 feet below final subgrade. In addition, in fill areas, prior to placement of fill, it is generally recommended that the topsoil-type soils be removed to a maximum depth of 12 inches. Further undercutting should only be done if it is deemed necessary due to stability issues or if compressible soils are found.

#### 4.3 Groundwater Control

The accumulation of run-off water or seepage at the base of excavations can be expected to occur during construction. The contractor should be prepared to remove these accumulations by dewatering procedures, as a minimum to include pumping from strategically placed pumps. Water should not be allowed to pond and soften subgrade soils.

### 5.0 CLOSURE

It is recommended that testing and observation services be provided by Testing Service Corporation personnel during construction, so that the subgrade soils, base course and pavement materials can be observed and tested. It is recommended that all materials be placed and compacted in accordance with IDOT specifications.

The analysis and recommendations submitted in this report are based upon the data obtained from the twelve (12) soil borings and four (4) pavement cores indicated on the Boring Location Plans. This report does not reflect any variations which may occur between these borings, the nature and extent of which may not become evident until during the course of construction. If variations are then identified, recommendations contained in this report should be re-evaluated after performing on-site observations.

We are available to review this report with you at your convenience.



Prepared by:

Steven R. Koester  
Registered Professional Engineer  
Illinois No. 062-049549

Michael L. Nellinger  
Staff Geologist

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section	Page
I. TEXT	
1.0 Introduction .....	2
2.0 Field Exploration and Laboratory Testing .....	2
3.0 Discussion of Test Data .....	3
4.0 Analysis and Recommendations .....	5
4.1 Estimates of Subgrade Treatment .....	5
4.2 General Subgrade Evaluation and Preparation Recommendations .....	8
4.3 Groundwater Control .....	9
5.0 Closure .....	9
II. APPENDIX	

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

CITY OF DEKALB

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: January 1, 2012

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.

BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).

%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.

Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 24.99) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$

For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).

D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).

$G_{mb}$  = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).

SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.



Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes

No

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

80173

---

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: August 2, 2011

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is

based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 3.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal: or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.
- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

- (1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

- (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;
- (3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
- (4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;
- (5) if the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,
- (6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
- (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
- (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
- (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.  
  
b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.
- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

- 
- (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for consideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

**CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION.** The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is

generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:
  - (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
  - (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement.

- (a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217)785-4611. Telefax number (217)785-1524.
- (b) TERMINATION OR REPLACEMENT. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in the Special Provision.
- (c) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, then a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.
- (d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:



- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

- (1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;
- (2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;
- (3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;

- (4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;
- (5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law.
- (6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;
- (7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;
- (8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
- (9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
- (10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal.

- (f) PAYMENT RECORDS. The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the BDE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative

---

| reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

| (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

| (h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

80029

**FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
  - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5, IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/ 5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>
		<i>Up to...</i>   <i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone   Dolomite
		50% Limestone   Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone   Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> or Crushed Sandstone

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u>  Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>  No Limestone.		
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>  <table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>Up to...</i></td> <td><i>With...</i></td> </tr> </table>	<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>	
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate	
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone	
75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , or Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup>			
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u>  Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> No Limestone.		
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>  <table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>Up to...</i></td> <td><i>With...</i></td> </tr> </table>	<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>			

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume."

80265

**GRANULAR MATERIALS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise the title of Article 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1003.04 Fine Aggregate for Bedding, Trench Backfill, Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, Sand Backfill for Underdrains, and French Drains.”**

Revise Article 1003.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradations for granular embankment, granular backfill, bedding, and trench backfill for pipe culverts and storm sewers shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 6 through FA 21.

The fine aggregate gradation for porous granular embankment, porous granular backfill, french drains, and sand backfill for underdrains shall be FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20, except the percent passing the No. 200 (75 µm) sieve shall be 2±2.”

Revise Article 1004.05(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as follows.

Application	Gradation
Blotter	CA 15
Granular Embankment, Granular Backfill, Bedding, and Trench Backfill for Pipe Culverts and Storm Sewers	CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA17, CA18, and CA 19
Porous Granular Embankment, Porous Granular Backfill, and French Drains	CA 7, CA 8, CA 11, CA 15, CA 16 and CA 18”

80303



## HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revised: April 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location.”

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4%	91.0%
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%

---

SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%”

80246

**MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 780.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(h) Modified Urethane Pavement Marking ..... 1095.09”

Add the following to Article 780.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(e) Modified Urethane ..... 1105.04”

Revise Article 780.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**780.11 Modified Urethane.** The pavement shall be cleaned of all dirt, grease, glaze, or any other material that would reduce the adhesion of the markings with minimum or no damage to the pavement. New PCC pavements shall be blast-cleaned to remove all curing compounds. New asphalt and seal coated shall be in place a minimum of two weeks prior to marking applications.

Markings shall be applied on the same calendar day that the pavement surface is cleaned. If this cannot be accomplished, the surface shall be re-cleaned prior to applying the markings. Existing pavement markings shall be at least 90 percent removed. No markings shall be applied until the Engineer approves the cleaning.

Widths, lengths, and shapes of the cleaned surface shall be prepared wider than the modified urethane pavement marking material to be applied, such that a prepared area is on all sides of the urethane pavement marking material after application.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 72 hours prior to the placement of the markings in order than an inspector can be present during the operation. At the time of this notification, the Contractor shall indicate the manufacturer and lot numbers of urethane and reflective media that will be used. The Engineer will ensure that the approved lot numbers appear on the material package.

The pavement markings shall be applied during conditions of dry weather and subsequently dry pavement surfaces at a minimum uniform wet thickness of 25 mils (0.64 mm) according to the manufacturer’s installation instructions. The application and combination of reflective media (glass beads and/or reflective elements) shall be applied at a rate specified by the manufacturer. At the time of installation the pavement surface temperature shall be 40 °F (5 °C) and rising and the ambient temperature shall be 35 °F (2 °C) and rising. The pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperatures shall be determined and documented before the start of each of marking operation. The pavement markings shall not be applied if the pavement shows any visible signs of moisture or it is anticipated that moisture, such as rain showers, may occur during the installation and curing periods.”

Revise Article 780.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"780.12 Inspection.** The epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B or C, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following installation, but no later than October 15 for preformed plastic markings, November 1 for thermoplastic and preformed thermoplastic markings, and December 15 for epoxy, polyurea, and modified urethane markings. In addition, they will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends 180 days from November 1.

Within 15 calendar days after the end of the winter performance period, a final performance inspection will be made. Final acceptance requirements are as follows.

- (a) Lane lines: 90 percent intact by area of each individual dashed line segment.
- (b) Crosswalks, stop lines, arrows, and words: 90 percent intact by area of each individual line, symbol, or letter.
- (c) Center lines, edge lines, gore markings, and channelizing lines: 90 percent intact by area measured over any 10 ft (3 m) length of any individual line regardless of width.
- (d) Entire project: measured in its entirety according to (a), (b), and (c) above, the entire project shall be 95 percent intact.

Upon completion of the final performance inspection, or after satisfactory completion of any necessary correction, the Engineer will notify the Contractor, in writing, of the date of such final performance inspection and release him/her from further performance responsibility.

If this inspection discloses any work, in whole or in part, which does not meet the inspection requirements, the Contractor shall, within 30 calendar days, completely repair or replace such work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

This performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic Type B and C pavement, polyurea, and modified urethane markings shall not delay acceptance of the entire project and final payment due if the Contractor requires and receives from the subcontractor a third party "performance" bond naming the Department as obligee in the full amount of all pavement marking quantities listed in the contract, multiplied by the contract unit price. The bond shall be executed prior to acceptance and final payment of the non-pavement marking items and shall be in full force and effect until final performance inspection and performance acceptance of the epoxy, thermoplastic, preformed thermoplastic, preformed plastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings. Execution of the third party bond shall be the option of the Contractor."

Revise Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"780.13 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment as follows.

- (a) Contract Quantities. The requirements for the use of contract quantities shall be according to Article 202.07(a).
- (b) Measured Quantities. Lines will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). Double yellow lines will be measured as two separate lines.

Words and symbols shall conform to the sizes and dimensions specified in the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices and Standard 780001 and will be measured based on the total areas indicated in Table 1 or as specified in the plans.

Removal of existing pavement markings will be measured for payment according to Article 783.05.”

Add the following to Section 780 of the Standard Specifications:

**“780.14 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit prices per foot (meter) of applied line width, as specified, for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING – LINE; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE I – LINE; POLYUREA PAVEMENT MARKING TYPE II - LINE; MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING – LINE; and/or per square foot (square meter) for THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; EPOXY PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - TYPE B, C, or B - INLAID - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; PREFORMED THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS; MODIFIED URETHANE PAVEMENT MARKING – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

When the Contractor has the option of applying Permanent Pavement Marking it shall be Thermoplastic, Preformed Plastic (Type B, C, or B - Inlaid), Epoxy, Preformed Thermoplastic, Polyurea, or Modified Urethane Pavement Markings. It will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) of applied line for PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING - LINE 4 (100), 5 (125), 6 (150), 8 (200), 12 (300), 16 (400), or 24 in. (600 mm) and per square foot (square meter) for PERMANENT PAVEMENT MARKING - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Temporary pavement markings placed in lieu of permanent will be paid for according to Article 703.07.

Removal of existing pavement markings will be paid for according to Article 783.06.

\*TABLE 1

LETTERS  
sq ft (sq m)

Size	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
6 ft (1.8 m)	3.1 (0.28)	4.0 (0.37)	2.7 (0.25)	3.4 (0.31)	3.3 (0.31)	2.6 (0.24)	3.3 (0.31)	3.4 (0.31)	1.5 (0.14)
8 ft (2.4 m)	5.5 (0.51)	7.1 (0.66)	4.8 (0.45)	6.1 (0.57)	5.9 (0.55)	4.7 (0.44)	5.8 (0.54)	6.0 (0.56)	2.6 (0.24)

Size	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R
6 ft (1.8 m)	2.1 (0.2)	3.1 (0.28)	2.2 (0.20)	4.2 (0.39)	4.0 (0.37)	3.4 (0.31)	3.0 (0.28)	3.6 (0.33)	3.6 (0.33)
8 ft (2.4 m)	3.7 (0.34)	5.7 (0.53)	3.8 (0.45)	7.4 (0.69)	7.1 (0.65)	6.0 (0.56)	5.3 (0.49)	6.3 (0.59)	6.3 (0.59)

Size	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
6 ft (1.8 m)	3.2 (0.30)	2.2 (0.20)	3.2 (0.30)	2.7 (0.25)	4.2 (0.39)	2.7 (0.25)	2.2 (0.20)	2.9 (0.26)
8 ft (2.4 m)	5.7 (0.53)	3.8 (0.35)	5.6 (0.52)	4.8 (0.45)	7.3 (0.68)	4.8 (0.45)	3.9 (0.36)	5.1 (0.47)

NUMBERS  
sq ft (sq m)

Size	1	2	3	4	5
6 ft (1.8 m)	1.5 (0.14)	3.3 (0.31)	3.3 (0.31)	2.9 (0.26)	3.5 (0.33)
8 ft (2.4 m)	2.6 (0.24)	5.8 (0.54)	5.8 (0.54)	5.1 (0.47)	6.1 (0.57)

Size	6	7	8	9	0
6 ft (1.8 m)	3.5 (0.33)	2.2 (0.20)	3.8 (0.35)	3.5 (0.33)	3.4 (0.31)
8 ft (2.4 m)	6.2 (0.58)	3.8 (0.35)	6.7 (0.62)	6.2 (0.58)	6.0 (0.56)

SYMBOLS

Symbol	Large Size sq ft (sq m)	Small Size sq ft (sq m)
Through Arrow	11.5 (1.07)	6.5 (0.60)
Left or Right Arrow	15.6 (1.47)	8.8 (0.82)
2 Arrow Combination Left (or Right) and	26.0 (2.42)	14.7 (1.37)

Through		
3 Arrow Combination Left, Right, and Through	38.4 (3.56)	20.9 (1.94)
Lane Drop Arrow	41.5 (3.86)	--
Wrong Way Arrow	24.3 (2.26)	--
Railroad "R" 6 ft (1.8 m)	3.6 (0.33)	--
Railroad "X" 20 ft (6.1 m)	54.0 (5.02)	--
Handicapped Symbol	4.6 (0.43)	--

\*Table applies to all types of pavement marking materials."

Add the following Section to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1095.09 Modified Urethane Pavement Marking.** The modified urethane pavement marking material shall consist of a homogenous blend of modified urethane resins and pigments designed to provide a simple volumetric mixing ratio of two components (must be two volumes of Part A to one volume of Part B). No volatile solvent or fillers will be allowed.

- (a) Pigmentation. The pigment content by weight (mass) of Part A shall be determined by low temperature ashing according to ASTM D 3723. The pigment content shall not vary more than  $\pm$  two percent from the pigment content of the original qualified paint.

White pigment shall be Titanium Dioxide meeting ASTM D 476 Type II, Rutile.

Yellow pigment shall be Organic Yellow containing no heavy metals.

- (b) Environmental. Upon heating to application temperature, the material shall not exude fumes which are toxic or injurious persons or property when handled according to manufacturer specifications. The modified urethane pavement marking material compositions shall not contain free isocyanate functionality.

- (c) Daylight Reflectance. The daylight directional reflectance of the cured modified urethane material (without reflective media) shall be a minimum of 80 percent (white) and 50 percent (yellow) relative to magnesium oxide when tested using a color spectrophotometer with a 45 degree circumferential / zero degrees geometry, illuminant C, and two degrees observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm. In addition, the color of the yellow modified urethane shall visually match Color Number 33538 of Federal Standard 595a with chromaticity limits as follows:

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.539
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (d) Weathering Resistance. The modified urethane, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) wet film thickness to an aluminum alloy panel (Federal Test Std. No. 141, Method 2013) and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature, shall be subjected to accelerated weathering for 75 hours. The accelerated weathering shall be completed by using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV – condensation type) and tested according to ASTM G 53.

The cycle shall consist of four hours UV exposure at 122 °F (50 °C) and four hours of condensation at 104 °F (40 °C). UVB 313 bulbs shall be used. At the end of the exposure period, the material shall show no substantial change in color or gloss.

- (e) Drying Time. The modified urethane material, when mixed in the proper ratio and applied at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) wet film thickness and with the proper saturation of glass beads, shall exhibit a no-tracking time of four minutes or less when tested according to ASTM D 711.
- (f) Adhesion. The catalyzed modified urethane pavement marking materials when applied to a 4 x 4 x 2 in. (100 x 100 x 50 mm) concrete block shall have a degree of adhesion which results in a 100 percent concrete failure in the performance of this test.

The concrete block shall be brushed on one side and have a minimum strength of 3,500 psi (24,100 kPa). A 2 in. (50 mm) square film of the mixed modified urethane shall be applied to the brushed surface and allowed to cure for 72 hours at room temperature. A 2 in. (50 mm) cube shall be affixed to the surface of the modified urethane by means of an epoxy glue. After the glue has cured for 24 hours, the modified urethane specimen shall be placed on a dynamic testing machine in such a fashion so that the specimen block is in a fixed position and the 2 in. (50 mm) cube (glued to the modified urethane surface) is attached to the dynamometer head. Direct upward pressure shall be slowly applied until the modified urethane system fails. The location of the break and the amount of concrete failure shall be recorded.

- (g) Hardness. The modified urethane marking materials, when tested according to ASTM D 2240, shall have a Shore D Hardness greater than 75. Films shall be cast on a rigid substrate at 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41 mm) in thickness and allowed to cure at room temperature for 72 hours before testing.
- (h) Abrasion. The abrasion resistance shall be evaluated according to ASTM D 4060 using a Taber Abrader with a 1,000 gram load and CS 17 wheels. The duration of test shall be 1,000 cycles. The loss shall be calculated by difference and be less than 80. The tests shall be run on cured samples of modified urethane material which have been applied at a film thickness of 14 to 16 mils (0.35 to 0.41) to code S-16 stainless steel plates. The films shall be allowed to cure at room temperature for at least 72 hours and not more than 96 hours before testing.
- (i) Tensile. When tested according to ASTM D 638, the modified urethane pavement marking materials shall have an average tensile strength of not less than 6000 psi



(41,300 kPa). The Type IV specimens shall be pulled at a rate of 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) per minute by a suitable dynamic testing machine. The samples shall be allowed to cure at 75 °F ± 2 °F (24 °C ± 1 °C) for a minimum of 24 hours and a maximum of 72 hours prior to performing the indicated tests.

- (j) Compressive Strength. When tested according to ASTM D 695, the catalyzed modified urethane pavement marking materials shall have a compressive strength of not less than 12,000 psi (83,000 kPa). The cast sample shall be conditioned at 75 °F ± 2 °F (24 °C ± 1 °C) for a minimum of 72 hours before performing the indicated tests. The rate of compression of these samples shall be no more than 1/4 in. (6.3 mm) per minute.
- (k) Glass Beads. The glass beads shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.04(m) and Article 1095.07 for first drop and second drop glass beads.
- (l) Packaging. The material shall be shipped to the jobsite in substantial containers and shall be plainly marked with the manufacturer's name and address, the name and color of the material, date of manufacture and batch number.
- (m) Verification. Prior to approval and use of the modified urethane pavement marking materials, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification of an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating these materials meet the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, brand name of modified urethane and date of manufacture. The certification shall be accompanied by 1 pt (1/2 L) samples each of Part A and Part B. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B.

After approval by the Department, certification by the modified urethane manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. New independent laboratory certified test results and samples for testing by the Department shall be submitted any time the manufacturing process or paint formulation is changed.

- (n) Acceptance samples. Acceptance samples shall consist of 1 pt (1/2 L) samples of Part A and Part B, of each lot of paint. Samples shall be sent in the appropriate volumes for complete mixing of Part A and Part B. The samples shall be submitted to the Department for testing, together with a manufacturer's certification. The certification shall state the formulation for the lot represented is essentially identical to that used for qualification testing. All, acceptance samples will be taken by a representative of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The modified urethane pavement marking materials shall not be used until tests are completed and they have met the requirements as set forth herein.
- (o) Material Retainage. The manufacturer shall retain the test sample for a minimum of 18 months."

Add the following to Section 1105 of the Standard Specifications:

**"1105.04 Modified Urethane.** The modified urethane pavement marking compounds shall be applied through equipment specifically designed to precisely meter the two components in the ratio of 2:1 and approved by the manufacturer of the material. The equipment shall produce the required amount of heat at the mixing head and gun tip and maintain those temperatures within the tolerances specified. The equipment shall also have as an integral part of the gun carriage, a high pressure air spray capable of cleaning the pavement immediately prior to the marking application.

The equipment shall be capable of spraying both yellow and white modified urethane, according to the manufacturer's recommended proportions and be mounted on a truck of sufficient size and stability with an adequate power source to produce lines of uniform dimensions and prevent application failure. The truck shall have at least two urethane tanks each of 110 gal (415 L) minimum capacity and shall be equipped with hydraulic systems. It shall be capable of placing stripes on the left and right sides and placing two lines on a three-line system simultaneously with either line in a solid or intermittent pattern, in yellow or white, and applying glass beads by the double drop pressurized bead system. The system shall apply both the first drop glass beads and the second drop glass beads at a rate of 1.2 kg/L (10 lb/gal). The equipment shall be equipped with pressure gauges for each proportioning pump. All guns shall be in full view of operators at all times. The equipment shall have a metering device to register the accumulated installed quantities for each gun, each day. Each vehicle shall include at least one operator who shall be a technical expert in equipment operations and urethane application techniques. Certification of equipment shall be provided at the preconstruction conference."

80297

---

**PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area.”

80254

## PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section

---

| 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

80022

---

## PLACING AND CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013

Revise the first paragraph of Article 503.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“503.06 Forms.** Forms shall be set and maintained to the lines and grades shown on the plans, and shall be tight to prevent concrete leakage.”

Revise Article 503.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“503.07 Placing and Consolidating.** No concrete shall be placed on ice, snow, or frozen foundation material.

The method and manner of placing concrete shall be such as to avoid segregation or separation of the aggregates or the displacement of the reinforcement. The external surface of all concrete shall be thoroughly worked during the operations of placing in such a manner as to work the mortar against the forms to produce a smooth finish free of honeycomb and with a minimum of water and air pockets.

Open troughs and chutes shall extend as nearly as practicable to the point of deposit. Dropping the concrete a distance of more than 5 ft (1.5 m) or depositing a large quantity at any point and running or working it along the forms will not be permitted. The concrete for walls with an average thickness of 12 in. (300 mm) or less shall be placed with tubes so that the drop is not greater than 5 ft (1.5 m).

For self-consolidating concrete, the maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 15 ft (4.6 m). The distance may be increased if the dynamic segregation index (DSI) at the maximum flow distance is 10.0 percent or less according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-8 (Option C). The maximum distance using the DSI shall be 25 ft (7.6 m). In addition, this specified horizontal flow distance shall apply to precast products. In the case of precast prestressed concrete products, refer to the Department's "Manual of Fabrication for Precast Prestressed Concrete Products" for the specified horizontal flow distance requirements.

When the form height for placing the self-consolidating concrete is greater than 10 ft (3.0 m), direct monitoring of form pressure shall be performed by the Contractor according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-10. The monitoring requirement is a minimum, and the Contractor shall remain responsible for adequate design of the falsework and forms. The Contractor shall record the formwork pressure during concrete placement. This information shall be used by the Contractor to prevent the placement rate from exceeding the maximum formwork pressure allowed, to monitor the thixotropic change in the concrete during the pour, and to make appropriate adjustments to the mix design. This information shall be provided to the Engineer during the pour.

When concrete is pumped, the equipment shall be suitable in kind and adequate in capacity for the work and arranged so that vibrations will not damage freshly placed concrete. Aluminum

pipe or conduit will not be permitted in pumping or placing concrete. Mixed concrete shall be supplied to maintain continuous operation of the pumping equipment.

When air entrained concrete is pumped, an accessory or accessories shall be incorporated in the discharge components to minimize air loss. The maximum allowable air loss caused by the pumping operation shall be 3.0 percent with the minimum air content at the point of discharge meeting the requirements of Article 1020.04.

Placing of concrete shall be regulated so that the pressures caused by the wet concrete will not exceed those used in the design of the forms. Special care shall be taken to fill each part of the forms by depositing the concrete as near its final position as possible, to work the coarser aggregates back from the face, and to force the concrete under and around the reinforcement bars without displacing them. Leakage through forms onto beams or girders shall not be allowed to harden and shall be removed while in a plastic state.

The concrete shall be consolidated by internal vibration unless self-consolidating concrete is used. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for inaccessible locations where consolidation by internal vibration is not practicable. The self consolidating concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator may only be permitted if it can be used in a manner that does not cause segregation as determined by the Engineer. Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall provide and use a sufficient number of vibrators to ensure that consolidation can be started immediately after the concrete has been deposited in the forms.

The vibrators shall be inserted into the concrete immediately after it is deposited and shall be moved throughout the mass so as to thoroughly work the concrete around the reinforcement, embedded fixtures, and into the corners and angles of the forms. Vibrators shall not be attached to the forms, reinforcement bars, or the surface of the concrete.

Application of vibrators shall be at points uniformly spaced and not farther apart than twice the radius over which the vibration is visibly effective. The duration of the vibration at the points of insertion shall be sufficient to thoroughly consolidate the concrete into place but shall not be continued so as to cause segregation. When consolidating concrete in bridge decks, the vibrator shall be vertically inserted into the concrete for 3 - 5 seconds or for a period of time determined by the Engineer. Vibration shall be supplemented by spading when required by the Engineer. In addition to the internal vibration required herein, formed surfaces which will be exposed to view after completion of the work shall be spaded with a spading tool approved by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be placed in continuous horizontal layers. When it is necessary by reason of an emergency to place less than a complete horizontal layer in one operation, such layer shall terminate in a vertical bulkhead. Separate batches shall follow each other closely and in no case shall the interval of time between the placing of successive batches be greater than 20 minutes.

If mix foaming or detrimental material is observed during placement or at the completion of a pour, the material shall be removed while the concrete is still plastic

After the concrete has taken its initial set, care shall be exercised to avoid jarring the forms or placing any strain on the ends of projecting reinforcement.”

Revise Article 516.12(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Free Fall Placement. The free fall placement shall only be permitted in shafts that can be dewatered to ensure less than 3 in. (75 mm) of standing water exist at the time of placement without causing side wall instability. The height of free fall placement shall be a maximum of 60 ft (18.3 m) as measured from the discharge end, but it shall be reduced to a maximum of 30 ft (9.1 m) when self-consolidating concrete is used. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to place self-consolidating concrete by free fall.

Concrete placed by free fall shall fall directly to the base without contacting either the rebar cage or shaft sidewall. Drop chutes may be used to direct concrete to the base during free fall placement.

Drop chutes used to direct placement of free fall concrete shall consist of a smooth tube of either one continuous section or multiple pieces that can be added and removed. Concrete may be placed through either a hopper at the top of the tube or side openings as the drop chute is retrieved during concrete placement. The drop chute shall be supported so that free fall does not exceed the specified maximum 60 ft (18.3 m) or 30 ft (9.1 m) at all times from the discharge end, and to ensure the concrete does not strike the rebar cage. If placement cannot be satisfactorily accomplished by free fall in the opinion of the Engineer, either a tremie or pump shall be used to accomplish the pour.”

80316



## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2013

Revise Notes 1 and 2 of Article 312.24 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Note 1. Coarse aggregate shall be gradation CA 6, CA 7, CA 9, CA 10, or CA 11, Class D quality or better. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply.

Note 2. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2. Article 1020.05(d) shall apply."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.26 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"312.26 Proportioning and Mix Design.** At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Portland cement may be replaced with fly ash according to Article 1020.05(c)(1), however the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 503.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Other cast-in-place concrete for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for CONCRETE HANDRAIL, CONCRETE ENCASEMENT, and SEAL COAT CONCRETE."

Add the following to Article 1003.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.03 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite fine

aggregates (manufactured stone sand). However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances, such as chert natural sand or other fine aggregates, testing according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing".

The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container, wick of absorbent material, or amount of coverage inside the container with blotting paper, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly. If the aggregate is manufactured into multiple gradation numbers, and the other gradation numbers have the same or lower ASTM C 1260 value, the ASTM C 1293 test result may apply to multiple gradation numbers.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample shall be provided to the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time. The aggregate will be considered reactive if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value of 0.040 percent or greater.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1004.01(e)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Crushed concrete, crushed slag, or lightweight aggregate for portland cement concrete shall be stockpiled in a moist condition (saturated surface dry or greater) and the moisture content shall be maintained uniformly throughout the stockpile by periodic sprinkling."

Revise Article 1004.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d)Combining Sizes. Each size shall be stored separately and care shall be taken to prevent them from being mixed until they are ready to be proportioned. Separate compartments shall be provided to proportion each size.

- (1) When Class BS concrete is to be pumped, the coarse aggregate gradation shall have a minimum of 45 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieve. The Contractor may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, and CA 16, provided a CA 7 or CA 11 is included in the blend.
- (2) If the coarse aggregate is furnished in separate sizes, they shall be combined in proportions to provide a uniformly graded coarse aggregate grading within the following limits.

Class of Concrete <sup>1/</sup>	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size and Percent Passing						
		2 1/2 in.	2 in.	1 3/4 in.	1 1/2 in.	1 in.	1/2 in.	No. 4
PV <sup>2/</sup>	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC <sup>2/</sup>	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

Class of Concrete <sup>1/</sup>	Combined Sizes	Sieve Size (metric) and Percent Passing						
		63 mm	50 mm	45 mm	37.5 mm	25 mm	12.5 mm	4.75 mm
PV <sup>2/</sup>	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
SI and SC <sup>2/</sup>	CA 3 & CA 7	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 3 & CA 11	100	95±5	---	---	55±25	20±10	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 7	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3
	CA 5 & CA 11	---	---	100	98±2	72±22	22±12	3±3

1/ See Table 1 of Article 1020.04.

2/ Any of the listed combination of sizes may be used.”

Add the following to Article 1004.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(g) Alkali Reaction.

- (1) ASTM C 1260. Each coarse aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates. However, the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.
- (2) ASTM C 1293 by Department. In some instances testing a coarse aggregate according to ASTM C 1260 may not provide accurate test results. In this case, the Department may only test according to ASTM C 1293.
- (3) ASTM C 1293 by Contractor. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value that is unacceptable to the Contractor, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor according to Article 1003.02(e)(3).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1019.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1019.06 Contractor Mix Design.** A Contractor may submit their own mix design and may propose alternate fine aggregate materials, fine aggregate gradations, or material proportions. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1020. PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE**

**1020.01 Description.** This item shall consist of the materials, mix design, production, testing, curing, low air temperature protection, and temperature control of concrete.

**1020.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement .....	1001
(b) Water .....	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate .....	1003
(d) Coarse Aggregate .....	1004

(e) Concrete Admixtures .....	1021
(f) Finely Divided Minerals .....	1010
(g) Concrete Curing Materials .....	1022
(h) Straw .....	1081.06(a)(1)
(i) Calcium Chloride .....	1013.01

**1020.03 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Concrete Mixers and Trucks .....	1103.01
(b) Batching and Weighing Equipment .....	1103.02
(c) Automatic and Semi-Automatic Batching Equipment .....	1103.03
(d) Water Supply Equipment .....	1103.11
(e) Membrane Curing Equipment .....	1101.09
(f) Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants .....	1103.04

**1020.04 Concrete Classes and General Mix Design Criteria.** The classes of concrete shown in Table 1 identify the various mixtures by the general uses and mix design criteria. If the class of concrete for a specific item of construction is not specified, Class SI concrete shall be used.

For the minimum cement factor in Table 1, it shall apply to portland cement, portland-pozzolan cement, and portland blast-furnace slag except when a particular cement is specified in the Table.

The Contractor shall not assume that the minimum cement factor indicated in Table 1 will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. In addition, the Contractor shall not assume that the maximum finely divided mineral allowed in a mix design according to Article 1020.05(c) will produce a mixture that will meet the specified strength. The Contractor shall select a cement factor within the allowable range that will obtain the specified strength. The Contractor shall take into consideration materials selected, seasonal temperatures, and other factors which may require the Contractor to submit multiple mix designs.

For a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, or when replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the portland cement content in the mixture shall be a minimum of 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). When calculating the portland cement portion in the portland-pozzolan or portland blast-furnace slag cement, the AASHTO M 240 tolerance may be ignored.

---

Special classifications may be made for the purpose of including the concrete for a particular use or location as a separate pay item in the contract. The concrete used in such cases shall conform to this section.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor cwt/cu yd (3)		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	Slump in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max			3	14	28		
PV	Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb	420 or 421	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.42	2 - 4 (5)	3500 (650)	3500 (650)	3500 (650)	5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
		442						3200 (600)	Article 701.17(e)(3)b.		
			6.50 6.20 (TY III)	7.50 7.20 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	at 48 hours	4.0 - 7.0		CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16	
			7.35 (TY III) (6)	8.20 (TY III) (6)	0.32 - 0.38	2 - 6	at 24 hours	4.0 - 6.0			
			6.00 (9) 6.75 (9)	6.25 (9) 6.75 (9)	0.32 - 0.35 0.32 - 0.50	2 - 4 2 - 6	at 16 hours at 8 hours	4.0 - 6.0 4.0 - 6.0			
RR	Railroad Crossing	422	6.50 6.20 (TY III)	7.50 7.20 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4	3500 (650) at 48 hours	3500 (650) at 48 hours	4.0 - 7.0 5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14	
BS	Bridge Superstructure Bridge Approach Slab	503	6.05	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)	4000 (675)	4000 (675)	5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)	
PC	Various Precast Concrete Items Wet Cast Dry Cast	1042	5.65 5.65 (TY III)	7.05 7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44 0.25 - 0.40	1 - 4 0 - 1	See Section 1042	See Section 1042	5.0 - 8.0 N/A	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16	
PS	Precast Prestressed Members Extensions	504	5.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4		Plans 5000		5.0 - 8.0	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16
		512	5.65 (TY III)	7.05 (TY III)	0.32 - 0.44	1 - 4			3500		
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639									

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA											
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor cwt/cu yd (3)		Water / Cement Ratio lb/lb	Slump in. (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) psi, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max.			3 Days	14 Days	28 Days		
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516	6.65	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	6 - 8 (6)	4000 (675)		5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.	
		512									
		734									
		837									
SC	Seal Coat	503	5.65 (1) 6.05 (2)	7.05	0.32 - 0.44	3 - 5	3500 (650)	Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11		
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503			0.32 - 0.44	2 - 4 (5)	3500 (650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)	
		424									
		511									
		512									
		540									
		542									
		606									
		637									
		734									
		836									
		878									



- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
  - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
  - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
  - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 7 in. when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete, except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 6 in. For Class PS, the 7 in. maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
  - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 1/2 to 2 1/2 in. and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
  - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 8 - 10 in. at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 2 - 4 in.
  - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
  - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
  - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
  - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 4,000 psi compressive or 675 psi flexural strength for all PP mix designs.
  - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 3/4 in. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
  - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 2 cu yd trial batch to verify the mix design.
  - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
  - (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)

Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (3)		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	Sump mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max			Days				
							3	14	28		
PV	Pavement Base Course Base Course Widening Driveway Pavement Shoulders Shoulder Curb	420 or 421									
		353	335 (1)	418	0.32 - 0.42	50 - 100 (5)	Ty III 24,000 (4500)	24,000 (4500)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
		354	360 (2)								
		423									
		483									
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	442									
								22,100 (4150)	Article 701.177(e)(3)b.		
			385 (Ty III)	445 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100		at 48 hours		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16
			435 (Ty III) (8)	485 (Ty III) (8)	0.32 - 0.38	50 - 150		at 24 hours		4.0 - 6.0	
			355 (9)	370 (9)	0.32 - 0.50	50 - 150		at 16 hours		4.0 - 6.0	
RR	Railroad Crossing		400 (9)	400 (9)	0.32 - 0.40	50 - 200		at 4 hours		4.0 - 6.0	
			385 (Ty III)	445 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100		24,000 (4500) at 48 hours		4.0 - 7.0	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14
			360	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100 (5)		27,500 (4650)		5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 7, CA 11, or CA 14 (7)
			335 (Ty III)	418 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100		See Section 1042		5.0 - 8.0	CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or CA 7 & CA 16
			335 (Ty III)	418 (Ty III)	0.25 - 0.40	0 - 25		Plans 34,500		N/A	CA 11 (11), CA 13, CA 14 (11), or CA 16
PS	Precast Prestressed Members Precast Prestressed Piles and Extensions	504	335 (Ty III)	418 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100		24,000			
		512	335 (Ty III)	418 (Ty III)	0.32 - 0.44	25 - 100					
	Precast Prestressed Sight Screen	639									

TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA (metric)											
Class of Conc.	Use	Specification Section Reference	Cement Factor kg/cu m (3)		Water / Cement Ratio kg/kg	Sump mm (4)	Mix Design Compressive Strength (Flexural Strength) kPa, minimum			Air Content %	Coarse Aggregate Gradations (14)
			Min.	Max.			3	14	28		
DS	Drilled Shaft (12) Metal Shell Piles (12) Sign Structures Drilled Shaft (12) Light Tower Foundation (12)	516	395	418	0.32 - 0.44	150 - 200	27,500			5.0 - 8.0	CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations.
		512 734				(6)	(4650)				
SC	Seal Coat	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	75 - 125	24,000			Optional 6.0 max.	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, or CA 11
SI	Structures (except Superstructure) Sidewalk Slope Wall Encasement Box Culverts End Section and Collar Curb, Gutter, Curb & Gutter, Median, and Paved Ditch Concrete Barrier Sign Structures Spread Footing Concrete Foundation Pole Foundation (12) Traffic Signal Foundation Drilled Shaft (12) Square or Rectangular	503	335 (1) 360 (2)	418	0.32 - 0.44	50 - 100	24,000			5.0 - 8.0 (5)	CA 3 & CA 7, CA 3 & CA 11, CA 5 & CA 7, CA 5 & CA 11, CA 7, CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16 (13)
		424 511 512 540 542 606 637 734					(5)	(4500)			

- Notes:
- (1) Central-mixed.
  - (2) Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed.
  - (3) For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the cement factor shall be increased by ten percent.
  - (4) The maximum slump may be increased to 175 mm when a high range water-reducing admixture is used for all classes of concrete except Class PV, SC, and PP. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 200 mm. For Class PP-1, the maximum slump may be increased to 150 mm. For Class PS, the 175 mm maximum slump may be increased to 215 mm if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type.
  - (5) The slump range for slipform construction shall be 13 to 64 mm and the air content range shall be 5.5 to 8.0 percent.
  - (6) If concrete is placed to displace drilling fluid, or against temporary casing, the slump shall be 200 - 250 mm at the point of placement. If a water-reducing admixture is used in lieu of a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1020.05(b)(7), the slump shall be 50 - 100 mm.
  - (7) For Class BS concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching.
  - (8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I or II portland cement.
  - (9) The cement shall be a rapid hardening cement from the Department's "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs" for PP-4 and calcium aluminate cement for PP-5.
  - (10) For Class PP concrete used in bridge deck patching, the coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 13, CA 14, or CA 16, except CA 11 may be used for full-depth patching. In addition, the mix design shall have 72 hours to obtain a 27,500 kPa compressive or 4,650 kPa flexural.
  - (11) The nominal maximum size permitted is 19 mm. Nominal maximum size is defined as the largest sieve which retains any of the aggregate sample particles.
  - (12) The concrete mix shall be designed to remain fluid throughout the anticipated duration of the pour plus one hour. At the Engineer's discretion, the Contractor may be required to conduct a minimum 1.5 cu m trial batch to verify the mix design.
  - (13) CA 3 or CA 5 may be used when the nominal maximum size does not exceed two-thirds the clear distance between parallel reinforcement bars, or between the reinforcement bar and the form. Nominal maximum size is defined in Note 11.
  - (14) Alternate combinations of gradation sizes may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Refer also to Article 1004.02(d) for additional information on combining sizes.

Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may be developed for Class BS, PC, PS, DS, and SI concrete. Self-consolidating concrete mix designs may also be developed for precast concrete products that are not subjected to Class PC concrete requirements according to Section 1042. The mix design criteria for the concrete mixture shall be according to Article 1020.04 with the following exceptions.

- (a) The slump requirements shall not apply.
- (b) The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mix design. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 11, CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. However, the final gradation when using a single coarse aggregate or combination of coarse aggregates shall have 100 percent pass the 1 in. (25 mm) sieve, and minimum 95 percent pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (c) The slump flow range shall be 22 in. (560 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (d) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-2.
- (e) The J-Ring value shall be a maximum of 2 in. (50 mm) and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The L-Box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 80 percent and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-3. The Contractor has the option to select either test.
- (f) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1 and tested according to Illinois Test Procedure SCC-6.
- (g) If Class PC concrete requirements do not apply to the precast concrete product according to Section 1042, the maximum cement factor shall be 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) and the maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be 0.44.
- (h) If the measured slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring value, or L-Box blocking ratio fall outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

The Contractor may use water or self-consolidating admixtures at the jobsite to obtain the specified slump flow, visual stability index, J-ring value, or L-box blocking ratio. The maximum design water/cement ratio shall not be exceeded.

**1020.05 Other Concrete Criteria.** The concrete shall be according to the following.

- (a) Proportioning and Mix Design. For all Classes of concrete, it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to determine mix design material proportions and to proportion each batch of concrete. A Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design for all Classes of concrete, except Classes PC and PS. The mix design, submittal information, trial batch, and Engineer verification shall be according to the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician" course material.

The Contractor shall provide the mix designs a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to production. More than one mix design may be submitted for each class of concrete.

The Engineer will verify the mix design submitted by the Contractor. Verification of a mix design shall in no manner be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced. Once a mix design has been verified, the Engineer shall be notified of any proposed changes.

Tests performed at the jobsite will determine if a mix design can meet specifications. If the tests indicate it cannot, the Contractor shall make adjustments to a mix design, or submit a new mix design if necessary, to comply with the specifications.

- (b) Admixtures. The Contractor shall be responsible for using admixtures and determining dosages for all Classes of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material that will produce a mixture with suitable workability, consistency, and plasticity. In addition, admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to use an accelerator when the concrete temperature is greater than 60 °F (16 °C). However, this accelerator approval by the Engineer will not be required for Class PP, RR, PC, and PS concrete. The accelerator shall be the non-chloride type unless otherwise specified in the contract plans.

The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(10). For information on approved controlled low-strength material air-entraining admixtures, refer to Article 1019.02. The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted by the Contractor prior to the pour when determining an admixture dosage from this list or when making minor admixture dosage adjustments at the jobsite. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due

to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.

The sequence, method, and equipment for adding the admixtures shall be approved by the Engineer. Admixtures shall be added to the concrete separately. An accelerator shall always be added prior to a high range water-reducing admixture, if both are used.

Admixture use shall be according to the following.

- (1) When the atmosphere or concrete temperature is 65 °F (18 °C) or higher, a retarding admixture shall be used in the Class BS concrete and concrete bridge deck overlays. The proportions of the ingredients of the concrete shall be the same as without the retarding admixture, except that the amount of mixing water shall be reduced, as may be necessary, in order to maintain the consistency of the concrete as required. In addition, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in bridge deck concrete. At the option of the Contractor, a water-reducing admixture may be used with the high range water-reducing admixture in Class BS concrete.
- (2) At the Contractor's option, admixtures in addition to an air-entraining admixture may be used for Class PP-1 or RR concrete. When the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C) and an accelerator is used, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite.
- (3) When Class C fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag is used in Class PP-1 or RR concrete, a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used.
- (4) For Class PP-2 or PP-3 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator followed by a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used, in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. For Class PP-3 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite. For Class PP-2 concrete, the non-chloride accelerator shall be calcium nitrite when the air temperature is less than 55 °F (13 °C).
- (5) For Class PP-4 concrete, a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in addition to the air-entraining admixture. The Contractor has the option to use a water-reducing admixture with the high range water-reducing admixture. An accelerator shall not be used. For stationary or truck-mixed concrete, a retarding admixture shall be used to allow for haul time. The Contractor has the option to use

---

a mobile portland cement concrete plant, but a retarding admixture shall not be used unless approved by the Engineer.

For PP-5 concrete, a non-chloride accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be used. The accelerator, high range water-reducing admixture, and air-entraining admixture shall be per the Contractor's recommendation and dosage. The approved list of concrete admixtures shall not apply. A mobile portland cement concrete plant shall be used to produce the patching mixture.

- (6) When a calcium chloride accelerator is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.0 quart (1.0 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.0 quarts (2.0 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer. When a calcium chloride accelerator for Class PP-2 concrete is specified in the contract, the maximum chloride dosage shall be 1.3 quarts (1.3 L) of solution per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement. The dosage may be increased to a maximum 2.6 quarts (2.6 L) per 100 lb (45 kg) of cement if approved by the Engineer.
- (7) For Class DS concrete a retarding admixture and a high range water-reducing admixture shall be used. For dry excavations that are 10 ft (3 m) or less, the high range water-reducing admixture may be replaced with a water-reducing admixture if the concrete is vibrated. The use of admixtures shall take into consideration the slump loss limits specified in Article 516.12 and the fluidity requirement in Article 1020.04 (Note 12).
- (8) At the Contractor's option, when a water-reducing admixture or a high range water-reducing admixture is used for Class PV, PP-1, RR, SC, and SI concrete, the cement factor may be reduced a maximum 0.30 hundredweight/cu yd (18 kg/cu m). However, a cement factor reduction will not be allowed for concrete placed underwater.
- (9) When Type F or Type G high range water-reducing admixtures are used, the initial slump shall be a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) prior to addition of the Type F or Type G admixture, except as approved by the Engineer.
- (10) When specified, a corrosion inhibitor shall be added to the concrete mixture utilized in the manufacture of precast, prestressed concrete members and/or other applications. It shall be added, at the same rate, to all grout around post-tensioning steel when specified.

When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m), and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch.



When Rheocrete 222+ is used, it shall be added at the rate of 1.0 gal/cu yd (5.0 L/cu m), and the batching sequence shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions.

(c) Finely Divided Minerals. Use of finely divided minerals shall be according to the following.

(1) Fly Ash. At the Contractor's option, fly ash from approved sources may partially replace portland cement in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete.

The use of fly ash shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of fly ash and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When Class F fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 25 percent by weight (mass).
- c. When Class C fly ash is used in cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 30 percent by weight (mass).
- d. Fly ash may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.

(2) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace (GGBF) Slag. At the Contractor's option, GGBF slag may partially replace portland cement in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-3 concrete, GGBF slag shall be used according to Article 1020.04.

The use of GGBF slag shall be according to the following.

- a. Measurements of GGBF slag and portland cement shall be rounded up to the nearest 5 lb (2.5 kg).
- b. When GGBF slag is used in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the amount of portland cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).
- c. GGBF slag may be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C), but the Engineer may request a trial batch of the concrete mixture to show the mix design strength requirement will be met.

- (3) Microsilica. At the Contractor's option, microsilica may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

Microsilica shall be used in Class PP-3 concrete according to Article 1020.04.

- (4) High Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM). At the Contractor's option, HRM may be added at a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixtures with Multiple Finely Divided Minerals. Except as specified for Class PP-3 concrete, the Contractor has the option to use more than one finely divided mineral in Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete as follows.
- a. The mixture shall contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 35.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 30.0 percent for Class C fly ash or 25.0 percent for Class F fly ash. The Class C and F fly ash combination shall not exceed 30.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 35.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed ten percent. The finely divided mineral in the portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag blended cement shall apply to the maximum 35.0 percent.
  - b. Central Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 535 lbs/cu yd (320 kg/cu m).
  - c. Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PV, SC, and SI concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 575 lbs/cu yd (345 kg/cu m).
  - d. Central-Mixed, Truck-Mixed or Shrink-Mixed. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 650 lbs/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m).

For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 735 lbs/cu yd (435 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For Class BS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m). For Class DS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 665 lbs/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

If a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture is used in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 620 lbs/cu yd (365 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. If a water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture is used with Type III portland cement in Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the Contractor has the option to use a minimum of 590 lbs/cu yd (350 kg/cu m).

- e. Central-Mixed or Truck-Mixed. For Class PC and PS concrete, the mixture shall contain a minimum of 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
  - f. The mixture shall contain a maximum of 705 lbs/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided mineral(s) summed together for Class PV, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete. For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 750 lbs/cu yd (445 kg/cu m). For Class PP-1 and RR concrete using Type III portland cement, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 720 lbs/cu yd (425 kg/cu m). For Class PP-2 concrete, the mixture shall contain a maximum of 820 lbs/cu yd (485 kg/cu m).
  - g. For Class SC concrete and for any other class of concrete that is to be placed underwater, except Class DS concrete, the allowable cement and finely divided minerals summed together shall be increased by ten percent.
  - h. The combination of cement and finely divided minerals shall comply with Article 1020.05(d).
- (d) Alkali-Silica Reaction. For cast-in-place (includes cement aggregate mixture II and latex mixtures), precast, and precast prestressed concrete, one of the mixture options provided in Article 1020.05(d)(2) shall be used to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The mixture options are not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate, or sodium formate. The mixture options will not be required for the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy.

The mixture options shall not apply to concrete revetment mats, insertion lining of pipe culverts, portland cement mortar fairing course, controlled low-strength material, miscellaneous grouts that are not prepackaged, Class PP-3 concrete, Class PP-4 concrete, and Class PP-5 concrete.

- (1) Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

Aggregate Groups			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate Or Fine Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	≤0.16%	>0.16% - 0.27%	>0.27%
≤0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III
>0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
>0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

- (2) Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used. However, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

Reduction of Risk for Deleterious Alkali-Silica Reaction					
Aggregate Groups	Mixture Options				
	Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Option 4	Option 5
Group I	Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.				
Group II	X	X	X	X	X
Group III	X	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	Combine Option 2 with Option 3	X	X
Group IV	X	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	Invalid Option	Combine Option 2 with Option 4	X

"X" denotes valid mixture option for aggregate group.

- a. Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used. Coarse aggregate may only be blended with another coarse aggregate. Fine aggregate may only be blended with another fine aggregate. Blending of

coarse with fine aggregate to place the material in another group will not be permitted.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;

A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b. Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. In addition, a blended cement with a finely divided mineral may be added to a separate finely divided mineral to meet the following requirements, provided the finely divided minerals are the same material. However, adding together two different finely divided minerals to obtain the specified minimum percentage of one material will not be permitted for 1), 2), 3), and 4). Refer to Mixture Option 5 to address this situation.

1. Class F Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, BS, PC, PS, MS, DS, SC and SI concrete, the Class F fly ash shall be a minimum 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the Class F fly ash, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

2. Class C Fly Ash. For cement aggregate mixture II, Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, Class C fly ash shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent or the calcium oxide exceeds 26.50 percent for the Class C fly ash, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, PP-1, PP-2, RR, BS, PC, PS, DS, SC, and SI concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be a minimum of 25.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, it may be used only per Mixture Option 5.

4. Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be a minimum 5.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement and finely divided minerals summed together.

If the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 1.00 percent for the Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin, it may be used only if it complies with Mixture Option 5.

- c. Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- d. Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved and the Contractor desires to use a finely divided mineral, any finely divided mineral may be used with the cement unless the maximum total equivalent available alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) exceeds 4.50 percent for the fly ash; or 1.00 percent for the ground granulated blast-furnace slag, microsilica, or high reactivity metakaolin. If the alkali content is exceeded, the finely divided mineral may be used only per Mixture Option 5.
- e. Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall be approved by the Department according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Minimum Laboratory Requirements for Alkali-Silica Reactivity (ASR) Testing". The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly.

For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex.

The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

The Engineer reserved the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1567 test result. When the Contractor performs the test, a split sample may be requested by the Engineer. The Engineer may also independently obtain a sample at any time.

The proposed cement or finely divided mineral will not be allowed for use if the Contractor or Engineer obtains an expansion value greater than 0.16 percent.

**1020.06 Water/Cement Ratio.** The water/cement ratio shall be determined on a weight (mass) basis. When a maximum water/cement ratio is specified, the water shall include mixing water, water in admixtures, free moisture on the aggregates, and water added at the jobsite. The quantity of water may be adjusted within the limit specified to meet slump requirements.

When fly ash, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, high-reactivity metakaolin, or microsilica (silica fume) are used in a concrete mix, the water/cement ratio will be based on the total cement and finely divided minerals contained in the mixture.

**1020.07 Slump.** The slump shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 119.

If the measured slump falls outside the limits specified, a check test will be made. In the event of a second failure, the Engineer may refuse to permit the use of the batch of concrete represented.

If the Contractor is unable to add water to prepare concrete of the specified slump without exceeding the maximum design water/cement ratio, a water-reducing admixture shall be added.

**1020.08 Air Content.** The air content shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152 or Illinois Modified AASHTO T 196. The air-entrainment shall be obtained by the use of cement with an approved air-entraining admixture added during the mixing of the concrete or the use of air-entraining cement.

If the air-entraining cement furnished is found to produce concrete having air content outside the limits specified, its use shall be discontinued immediately and the Contractor shall provide other air-entraining cement which will produce air contents within the specified limits.

If the air content obtained is above the specified maximum limit at the jobsite, the Contractor may have the concrete further mixed, within the limits of time and revolutions specified, to reduce the air content. If the air content obtained is below the specified minimum limit, the Contractor may add to the concrete a sufficient quantity of an approved air-entraining admixture at the jobsite to bring the air content within the specified limits.

**1020.09 Strength Tests.** The specimens shall be molded and cured according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. Specimens shall be field cured with the construction item as specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23. The compressive strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 22. The flexural strength shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 177.

Except for Class PC and PS concrete, the Contractor shall transport the strength specimens from the site of the work to the field laboratory or other location as instructed by the Engineer. During transportation in a suitable light truck, the specimens shall be embedded in straw,

burlap, or other acceptable material in a manner meeting with the approval of the Engineer to protect them from damage; care shall be taken to avoid impacts during hauling and handling. For strength specimens, the Contractor shall provide a field curing box for initial curing and a water storage tank for final curing. The field curing box will be required when an air temperature below 60 °F (16 °C) is expected during the initial curing period. The device shall maintain the initial curing temperature range specified in Illinois Modified AASHTO T 23, and may be insulated or power operated as appropriate.

**1020.10 Handling, Measuring, and Batching Materials.** Aggregates shall be handled in a manner to prevent mixing with soil and other foreign material.

Aggregates shall be handled in a manner which produces a uniform gradation, before placement in the plant bins. Aggregates delivered to the plant in a nonuniform gradation condition shall be stockpiled. The stockpiled aggregate shall be mixed uniformly before placement in the plant bins.

Aggregates shall have a uniform moisture content before placement in the plant bins. This may require aggregates to be stockpiled for 12 hours or more to allow drainage, or water added to the stockpile, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Moisture content requirements for crushed concrete, crushed slag or lightweight aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01(e)(5).

Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured by weight (mass). Water and admixtures shall be measured by volume or weight (mass).

The Engineer may permit aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals to be measured by volume for small isolated structures and for miscellaneous items. Aggregates, cement, and finely divided minerals shall be measured individually. The volume shall be based upon dry, loose materials.

**1020.11 Mixing Portland Cement Concrete.** The mixing of concrete shall be according to the following.

(a) Ready-Mixed Concrete. Ready-mixed concrete is central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete transported and delivered in a plastic state ready for placement in the work and shall be according to the following.

(1) Central-Mixed Concrete. Central-mixed concrete is concrete which has been completely mixed in a stationary mixer and delivered in a truck agitator, a truck mixer operating at agitating speed, or a nonagitator truck.

The stationary mixer shall operate at the drum speed for which it was designed. The batch shall be charged into the drum so that some of the water shall enter in advance of the cement, finely divided minerals, and aggregates. The flow of the water shall be uniform and all water shall be in the drum by the end of the first 15 seconds of the mixing period. Water shall begin to enter the drum from zero to



two seconds in advance of solid material and shall stop flowing within two seconds of the beginning of mixing time.

Some coarse aggregate shall enter in advance of other solid materials. For the balance of the charging time for solid materials, the aggregates, finely divided minerals, and cement (to assure thorough blending) shall each flow at acceptably uniform rates, as determined by visual observation. Coarse aggregate shall enter two seconds in advance of other solid materials and a uniform rate of flow shall continue to within two seconds of the completion of charging time.

The entire contents of the drum, or of each single compartment of a multiple-drum mixer, shall be discharged before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The volume of concrete mixed per batch shall not exceed the mixer's rated capacity as shown on the standard rating plate on the mixer by more than ten percent.

The minimum mixing time shall be 75 seconds for a stationary mixer having a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m). For a mixer with a capacity equal to or less than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) the mixing time shall be 60 seconds. Transfer time in multiple drum mixers is included in the mixing time. Mixing time shall begin when all materials are in the mixing compartment and shall end when the discharge of any part of the batch is started. The required mixing times will be established by the Engineer for all types of stationary mixers.

When central-mixed concrete is to be transported in a truck agitator or a truck mixer, the stationary-mixed batch shall be transferred to the agitating unit without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch. Agitating shall start immediately thereafter and shall continue without interruption until the batch is discharged from the agitator. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the agitator before the succeeding batch is introduced. Drums and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials.

The vehicles used for transporting the mixed concrete shall be of such capacity, or the batches shall be so proportioned, that the entire contents of the mixer drum can be discharged into each vehicle load.

- (2) Truck-Mixed Concrete. Truck-mixed concrete is completely mixed and delivered in a truck mixer. When the mixer is charged with fine and coarse aggregates simultaneously, not less than 60 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed shall be required, after all of the ingredients including water are in the drum. When fine and coarse aggregates are charged separately, not less than 70 revolutions will be required. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in all cases. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. The mixing operation shall begin immediately after the cement and water, or the cement and wet aggregates, come in contact. The

ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.

- (3) Shrink-Mixed Concrete. Shrink-mixed concrete is mixed partially in a stationary mixer and completed in a truck mixer for delivery. The mixing time of the stationary mixer may be reduced to a minimum of 30 seconds to intermingle the ingredients, before transferring to the truck mixer. All ingredients for the batch shall be in the stationary mixer and partially mixed before any of the mixture is discharged into the truck mixer. The partially mixed batch shall be transferred to the truck mixer without delay and without loss of any portion of the batch, and mixing in the truck mixer shall start immediately. The mixing time in the truck mixer shall be not less than 50 nor more than 100 revolutions of the drum or blades at mixing speed. For self-consolidating concrete, a minimum of 100 revolutions is required in the truck mixer. Additional mixing beyond 100 revolutions shall be at agitating speed, unless additions of water, admixtures, or other materials are made at the jobsite. Units designed as agitators shall not be used for shrink mixing. The ingredients of the batch shall be completely discharged from the drum before the succeeding batch is introduced. The drum and auxiliary parts of the equipment shall be kept free from accumulations of materials. If additional water or an admixture is added at the jobsite, the concrete batch shall be mixed a minimum of 40 additional revolutions after each addition.
- (4) Mixing Water. Wash water shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before a batch is introduced. All mixing water shall be added at the plant and any adjustment of water at the jobsite by the Contractor shall not exceed the specified maximum water/cement ratio or slump. If strength specimens have been made for a batch of concrete, and subsequently during discharge there is more water added, additional strength specimens shall be made for the batch of concrete. No additional water may be added at the jobsite to central-mixed concrete if the mix design has less than 565 lbs/cu yd (335 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together.
- (5) Mixing and Agitating Speeds. The mixing or agitating speeds used for truck mixers or truck agitators shall be per the manufacturer's rating plate.
- (6) Capacities. The volume of plastic concrete in a given batch will be determined according to AASHTO T 121, based on the total weight (mass) of the batch, determined either from the weight (masses) of all materials, including water, entering the batch or directly from the net weight (mass) of the concrete in the batch as delivered.

The volume of mixed concrete in truck mixers or truck agitators shall in no case be greater than the rated capacity determined according to the Truck Mixer, Agitator,

and Front Discharge Concrete Carrier Standards of the Truck Mixer Manufacturer's Bureau, as shown by the rating plate attached to the truck. If the truck mixer does not have a rating plate, the volume of mixed concrete shall not exceed 63 percent of the gross volume of the drum or container, disregarding the blades. For truck agitators, the value is 80 percent.

- (7) Time of Haul. Haul time shall begin when the delivery ticket is stamped. The delivery ticket shall be stamped no later than five minutes after the addition of the mixing water to the cement, or after the addition of the cement to the aggregate when the combined aggregates contain free moisture in excess of two percent by weight (mass). If more than one batch is required for charging a truck using a stationary mixer, the time of haul shall start with mixing of the first batch. Haul time shall end when the truck is emptied for incorporation of the concrete into the work.

The time elapsing from when water is added to the mix until it is deposited in place at the site of the work shall not exceed 30 minutes when the concrete is transported in nonagitating trucks.

The maximum haul time for concrete transported in truck mixers or truck agitators shall be according to the following.

Concrete Temperature at Point of Discharge °F (°C)	Haul Time	
	Hours	Minutes
50-64 (10-17.5)	1	30
>64 (>17.5) - without retarder	1	0
>64 (>17.5) - with retarder	1	30

To encourage start-up testing for mix adjustments at the plant, the first two trucks will be allowed an additional 15 minutes haul time whenever such testing is performed.

For a mixture which is not mixed on the jobsite, a delivery ticket shall be required for each load. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket: (1) ticket number; (2) name of producer and plant location; (3) contract number; (4) name of Contractor; (5) stamped date and time batched; (6) truck number; (7) quantity batched; (8) amount of admixture(s) in the batch; (9) amount of water in the batch; and (10) Department mix design number.

For concrete mixed in jobsite stationary mixers, the above delivery ticket may be waived, but a method of verifying the haul time shall be established to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- (8) Production and Delivery. The production of ready-mixed concrete shall be such that the operations of placing and finishing will be continuous insofar as the job operations require. The Contractor shall be responsible for producing concrete that will have the required workability, consistency, and plasticity when delivered to the work. Concrete which is unsuitable for placement as delivered will be rejected. The

Contractor shall minimize the need to adjust the mixture at the jobsite, such as adding water and admixtures prior to discharging.

- (9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
  - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
  - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for strength shall not exceed 900 psi (6200 kPa) compressive and 90 psi (620 kPa) flexural. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.
  - f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification

limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete.

(b) Class PC Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed or truck-mixed. Variations in plastic concrete properties shall be minimized between batches.

(c) Class PV Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed.

The required mixing time for stationary mixers with a capacity greater than 2 cu yd (1.5 cu m) may be less than 75 seconds upon satisfactory completion of a mixer performance test. Mixer performance tests may be requested by the Contractor when the quantity of concrete to be placed exceeds 50,000 sq yd (42,000 sq m). The testing shall be conducted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

The Contractor will be allowed to test two mixing times within a range of 50 to 75 seconds. If satisfactory results are not obtained from the required tests, the mixing time shall continue to be 75 seconds for the remainder of the contract. If satisfactory results are obtained, the mixing time may be reduced. In no event will mixing time be less than 50 seconds.

The Contractor shall furnish the labor, equipment, and material required to perform the testing according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Field Test Procedures for Mixer Performance and Concrete Uniformity Tests".

A contract which has 12 ft (3.6 m) wide pavement or base course, and a continuous length of 1/2 mile (0.8 km) or more, shall have the following additional requirements.

(1) The plant and truck delivery operation shall be able to provide a minimum of 50 cu yd (38 cu m) of concrete per hour.

(2) The plant shall have automatic or semi-automatic batching equipment.

(d) All Other Classes of Concrete. The concrete shall be central-mixed, truck-mixed, or shrink-mixed concrete.

**1020.12 Mobile Portland Cement Concrete Plants.** The use of a mobile portland cement concrete plant may be approved under the provisions of Article 1020.10 for volumetric proportioning in small isolated structures, thin overlays, and for miscellaneous and incidental concrete items.

The first 1 cu ft (0.03 cu m) of concrete produced may not contain sufficient mortar and shall not be incorporated in the work. The side plate on the cement feeder shall be removed

periodically (normally the first time the mixer is used each day) to see if cement is building up on the feed drum.

Sufficient mixing capacity of mixers shall be provided to enable continuous placing and finishing insofar as the job operations and the specifications require.

Slump and air tests made immediately after discharge of the mix may be misleading, since the aggregates may absorb a significant amount of water for four or five minutes after mixing.

**1020.13 Curing and Protection.** The method of curing, curing period, and method of protection for each type of concrete construction is included in the following Index Table.

INDEX TABLE OF CURING AND PROTECTION OF CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION			
TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION	CURING METHODS	CURING PERIOD DAYS	LOW AIR TEMPERATURE PROTECTION METHODS
<b>Cast-in-Place Concrete <sup>11/</sup></b>			
Pavement Shoulder	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>3/ 5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Base Course Base Course Widening	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Driveway Median Barrier Curb Gutter Curb & Gutter Sidewalk Slope Wall Paved Ditch	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/ 5/</sup>	3	1020.13(c) <sup>16/</sup>
Catch Basin Manhole Inlet Valve Vault	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/</sup>	3	1020.13(c)
Pavement Patching	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/</sup>	3 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Bridge Deck Patching	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	3 or 7 <sup>12/</sup>	1020.13(c)
Railroad Crossing	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	1	1020.13(c)
Piles and Drilled Shafts	1020.13(a)(3)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Foundations & Footings Seal Coat	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/ 6/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Substructure	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/ 7/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)(3)
Superstructure (except deck)	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5) <sup>8/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Deck Bridge Approach Slab	1020.13(a)(5)	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>17/</sup>
Retaining Walls	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/ 7/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Pump Houses	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>1/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2)
Culverts	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(4)(5) <sup>4/ 6/</sup>	7	1020.13(d)(1)(2) <sup>18/</sup>
Other Incidental Concrete	1020.13(a)(1)(2)(3)(5)	3	1020.13(c)
<b>Precast Concrete <sup>11/</sup></b>			
Bridge Slabs Piles and Pile Caps Other Structural Members	1020.13(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/ 10/</sup>	As <sup>13/</sup> Required	9/
All Other Precast Items	1020.13(a)(3)(4)(5) <sup>2/ 9/ 10/</sup>	As <sup>14/</sup> Required	9/
<b>Precast, Prestressed Concrete <sup>11/</sup></b>			
All Items	1020(a)(3)(5) <sup>9/ 10/</sup>	Until Strand Tensioning is Released <sup>15/</sup>	9/

Notes-General:

- 1/ Type I, membrane curing only
- 2/ Type II, membrane curing only
- 3/ Type III, membrane curing only

- 4/ Type I, II and III membrane curing
- 5/ Membrane Curing will not be permitted between November 1 and April 15.
- 6/ The use of water to inundate foundations and footings, seal coats or the bottom slab of culverts is permissible when approved by the Engineer, provided the water temperature can be maintained at 45 °F (7 °C) or higher.
- 7/ Asphalt emulsion for waterproofing may be used in lieu of other curing methods when specified and permitted according to Article 503.18.
- 8/ On non-traffic surfaces which receive protective coat according to Article 503.19, a linseed oil emulsion curing compound may be used as a substitute for protective coat and other curing methods. The linseed oil emulsion curing compound will be permitted between April 16 and October 31 of the same year, provided it is applied with a mechanical sprayer according to Article 1101.09(b).
- 9/ Steam, supplemental heat, or insulated blankets (with or without steam/supplemental heat) are acceptable and shall be according to the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products" and the "Manual for Fabrication of Precast, Prestressed Concrete Products".
- 10/ A moist room according to AASHTO M 201 is acceptable for curing.
- 11/ If curing is required and interrupted because of form removal for cast-in-place concrete items, precast concrete products, or precast prestressed concrete products, the curing shall be resumed within two hours from the start of the form removal.
- 12/ Curing maintained only until opening strength is attained for pavement patching, with a maximum curing period of three days. For bridge deck patching the curing period shall be three days if Class PP concrete is used and 7 days if Class BS concrete is used.
- 13/ The curing period shall end when the concrete has attained the mix design strength. The producer has the option to discontinue curing when the concrete has attained 80 percent of the mix design strength or after seven days. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.
- 14/ The producer shall determine the curing period or may elect to not cure the product. All strength test specimens shall remain with the units and shall be subjected to the same curing method and environmental condition as the units, until the time of testing.



- 15/ The producer has the option to continue curing after strand release.
- 16/ When structural steel or structural concrete is in place above slope wall, Article 1020.13(c) shall not apply. The protection method shall be according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 17/ When Article 1020.13(d)(2) is used to protect the deck, the housing may enclose only the bottom and sides. The top surface shall be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(1).
- 18/ For culverts having a waterway opening of 10 sq ft (1 sq m) or less, the culverts may be protected according to Article 1020.13(d)(3).
- (a) Methods of Curing. Except as provided for in the Index Table of Curing and Protection of Concrete Construction, curing shall be accomplished by one of the following described methods. When water is required to wet the surface, it shall be applied as a fine spray so that it will not mar or pond on the surface. Except where otherwise specified, the curing period shall be at least 72 hours.
- (1) Waterproof Paper Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with waterproof paper as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the paper is placed. The blankets shall be lapped at least 12 in. (300 mm) end to end, and these laps shall be securely weighted with a windrow of earth, or other approved method, to form a closed joint. The same requirements shall apply to the longitudinal laps where separate strips are used for curing edges, except the lap shall be at least 9 in. (225 mm). The edges of the blanket shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Any torn places or holes in the paper shall be repaired immediately by patches cemented over the openings, using a bituminous cement having a melting point of not less than 180 °F (82 °C). The blankets may be reused, provided they are air-tight and kept serviceable by proper repairs.
- A longitudinal pleat shall be provided in the blanket to permit shrinkage where the width of the blanket is sufficient to cover the entire surface. The pleat will not be required where separate strips are used for the edges. Joints in the blanket shall be sewn or cemented together in such a manner that they will not separate during use.
- (2) Polyethylene Sheeting Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The surface of the concrete shall be wetted immediately before the sheeting is placed. The edges of the sheeting shall be weighted securely with a continuous windrow of earth or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer to provide an air-tight cover. Adjoining sheets shall overlap not less than 12 in. (300 mm) and the laps shall be securely weighted with earth, or any other means satisfactory to the Engineer, to provide an air tight cover.

For surface and base course concrete, the polyethylene sheets shall be not less than 100 ft (30 m) in length nor longer than can be conveniently handled, and shall be of such width that, when in place, they will cover the full width of the surface, including the edges, except that separate strips may be used to cover the edges. Any tears or holes in the sheeting shall be repaired. When sheets are no longer serviceable as a single unit, the Contractor may select from such sheets and reuse those which will serve for further applications, provided two sheets are used as a single unit; however, the double sheet units will be rejected when the Engineer deems that they no longer provide an air tight cover.

- (3) Wetted Burlap Method. The surface of the concrete shall be covered with wetted burlap blankets as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface. The blankets shall overlap 6 in. (150 mm). At least two layers of wetted burlap shall be placed on the finished surface. The burlap shall be kept saturated by means of a mechanically operated sprinkling system. In place of the sprinkling system, at the Contractor's option, two layers of burlap covered with impermeable covering shall be used. The burlap shall be kept saturated with water. Plastic coated burlap may be substituted for one layer of burlap and impermeable covering.

The blankets shall be placed so that they are in contact with the edges of the concrete, and that portion of the material in contact with the edges shall be kept saturated with water.

- (4) Membrane Curing Method. Membrane curing will not be permitted where a protective coat, concrete sealer, or waterproofing is to be applied, or at areas where rubbing or a normal finish is required, or at construction joints other than those necessary in pavement or base course. Concrete at these locations shall be cured by another method specified in Article 1020.13(a).

After all finishing work to the concrete surface has been completed, it shall be sealed with membrane curing compound of the type specified within ten minutes. The seal shall be maintained for the specified curing period. The edges of the concrete shall, likewise, be sealed within ten minutes after the forms are removed. Two separate applications, applied at least one minute apart, each at the rate of not less than 1 gal/250 sq ft (0.16 L/sq m) will be required upon the surfaces and edges of the concrete. These applications shall be made with the mechanical equipment specified. Type III compound shall be agitated immediately before and during the application.

At locations where the coating is discontinuous or where pin holes show or where the coating is damaged due to any cause and on areas adjacent to sawed joints, immediately after sawing is completed, an additional coating of membrane curing compound shall be applied at the above specified rate. The equipment used may be of the same type as that used for coating variable widths of pavement. Before the additional coating is applied adjacent to sawed joints, the cut faces of the joint shall be protected by inserting a suitable flexible material in the joint, or placing an

adhesive width of impermeable material over the joint, or by placing the permanent sealing compound in the joint. Material, other than the permanent sealing compound, used to protect cut faces of the joint, shall remain in place for the duration of the curing period. In lieu of applying the additional coating, the area of the sawed joint may be cured according to any other method permitted.

When rain occurs before an application of membrane curing compound has dried, and the coating is damaged, the Engineer may require another application be made in the same manner and at the same rate as the original coat. The Engineer may order curing by another method specified, if unsatisfactory results are obtained with membrane curing compound.

- (5) **Wetted Cotton Mat Method.** After the surface of concrete has been textured or finished, it shall be covered immediately with dry or damp cotton mats. The cotton mats shall be placed in a manner which will not mar the concrete surface. A texture resulting from the cotton mat material is acceptable. The cotton mats shall then be wetted immediately and thoroughly soaked with a gentle spray of water. For bridge decks, a foot bridge shall be used to place and wet the cotton mats.

The cotton mats shall be maintained in a wetted condition until the concrete has hardened sufficiently to place soaker hoses without marring the concrete surface. The soaker hoses shall be placed on top of the cotton mats at a maximum 4 ft (1.2 m) spacing. The cotton mats shall be kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the remainder of the curing period. Other continuous wetting systems may be used if approved by the Engineer.

After placement of the soaker hoses, the cotton mats shall be covered with white polyethylene sheeting or burlap-polyethylene blankets.

For construction items other than bridge decks, soaker hoses or a continuous wetting system will not be required if the alternative method keeps the cotton mats wet. Periodic wetting of the cotton mats is acceptable.

For areas inaccessible to the cotton mats on bridge decks, curing shall be according to Article 1020.13(a)(3).

- (b) **Removing and Replacing Curing Covering.** When curing methods specified above in Article 1020.13(a), (1), (2), or (3) are used for concrete pavement, the curing covering for each day's paving shall be removed to permit testing of the pavement surface with a profilograph or straightedge, as directed by the Engineer.

Immediately after testing, the surface of the pavement shall be wetted thoroughly and the curing coverings replaced. The top surface and the edges of the concrete shall not be left unprotected for a period of more than 1/2 hour.

- (c) Protection of Concrete, Other Than Structures, From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low of 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, or if the actual temperature drops to 32 °F (0 °C), or lower, concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided at least the following protection.

Minimum Temperature	Protection
25 – 32 °F (-4 – 0 °C)	Two layers of polyethylene sheeting, one layer of polyethylene and one layer of burlap, or two layers of waterproof paper.
Below 25 °F (-4 °C)	6 in. (150 mm) of straw covered with one layer of polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper.

These protective covers shall remain in place until the concrete is at least 96 hours old. When straw is required on pavement cured with membrane curing compound, the compound shall be covered with a layer of burlap, polyethylene sheeting or waterproof paper before the straw is applied.

After September 15, there shall be available to the work within four hours, sufficient clean, dry straw to cover at least two days production. Additional straw shall be provided as needed to afford the protection required. Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (d) Protection of Concrete Structures From Low Air Temperatures. When the official National Weather Service forecast for the construction area predicts a low below 45 °F (7 °C), or if the actual temperature drops below 45 °F (7 °C), concrete less than 72 hours old shall be provided protection. Concrete shall also be provided protection when placed during the winter period of December 1 through March 15. Concrete shall not be placed until the materials, facilities, and equipment for protection are approved by the Engineer.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor may be required to place concrete during the winter period. When winter construction is specified, the Contractor shall proceed with the construction, including excavation, pile driving, concrete, steel erection, and all appurtenant work required for the complete construction of the item, except at times when weather conditions make such operations impracticable.

Regardless of the precautions taken, the Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the concrete placed and any concrete damaged by cold temperatures shall be removed and replaced.

- (1) Protection Method I. The concrete shall be completely covered with insulating material such as fiberglass, rock wool, or other approved commercial insulating material having the minimum thermal resistance R, as defined in ASTM C 168, for

the corresponding minimum dimension of the concrete unit being protected as shown in the following table.

Minimum Pour Dimension		Thermal Resistance R
in.	(mm)	
6 or less	(150 or less)	R=16
> 6 to 12	(> 150 to 300)	R=10
> 12 to 18	(> 300 to 450)	R=6
> 18	(> 450)	R=4

The insulating material manufacturer shall clearly mark the insulating material with the thermal resistance R value.

The insulating material shall be completely enclosed on sides and edges with an approved waterproof liner and shall be maintained in a serviceable condition. Any tears in the liner shall be repaired in a manner approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete during the protection period.

On formed surfaces, the insulating material shall be attached to the outside of the forms with wood cleats or other suitable means to prevent any circulation of air under the insulation and shall be in place before the concrete is placed. The blanket insulation shall be applied tightly against the forms. The edges and ends shall be attached so as to exclude air and moisture. If the blankets are provided with nailing flanges, the flanges shall be attached to the studs with cleats. Where tie rods or reinforcement bars protrude, the areas adjacent to the rods or bars shall be adequately protected in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. Where practicable, the insulation shall overlap any previously placed concrete by at least 1 ft (300 mm). Insulation on the underside of floors on steel members shall cover the top flanges of supporting members. On horizontal surfaces, the insulating material shall be placed as soon as the concrete has set, so that the surface will not be marred and shall be covered with canvas or other waterproof covering. The insulating material shall remain in place for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed.

The Contractor may remove the forms, providing the temperature is 35 °F (2 °C) and rising and the Contractor is able to wrap the particular section within two hours from the time of the start of the form removal. The insulation shall remain in place for the remainder of the seven days curing period.

- (2) Protection Method II. The concrete shall be enclosed in adequate housing and the air surrounding the concrete kept at a temperature of not less than 50 °F (10 °C) nor more than 80 °F (27 °C) for a period of seven days after the concrete is placed. The Contractor shall provide means for checking the temperature of the surface of the concrete or air temperature within the housing during the protection period. All exposed surfaces within the housing shall be cured according to the Index Table.

The Contractor shall provide adequate fire protection where heating is in progress and such protection shall be accessible at all times. The Contractor shall maintain labor to keep the heating equipment in continuous operation.

At the close of the heating period, the temperature shall be decreased to the approximate temperature of the outside air at a rate not to exceed 15 °F (8 °C) per 12 hour period, after which the housing maybe removed. The surface of the concrete shall be permitted to dry during the cooling period.

- (3) Protection Method III. As soon as the surface is sufficiently set to prevent marring, the concrete shall be covered with 12 in. (300 mm) of loose, dry straw followed by a layer of impermeable covering. The edges of the covering shall be sealed to prevent circulation of air and prevent the cover from flapping or blowing. The protection shall remain in place until the concrete is seven days old. If construction operations require removal, the protection removed shall be replaced immediately after completion or suspension of such operations.

**1020.14 Temperature Control for Placement.** Temperature control for concrete placement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Concrete other than Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 35 °F (2 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 40 °F (4 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). A maximum concrete temperature shall not apply to Class PP concrete.

- (b) Concrete in Structures. Concrete may be placed when the air temperature is above 40 °F (4 °C) and rising, and concrete placement shall stop when the falling temperature reaches 45 °F (7 °C) or below, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

The temperature of the concrete immediately before placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C). If concrete is pumped, the temperature of the concrete at point of placement shall be a minimum of 50 °F (10 °C) and a maximum of 90 °F (32 °C).

When insulated forms are used according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), the maximum temperature of the concrete mixture immediately before placement shall be 80 °F (25 °C).

When concrete is placed in contact with previously placed concrete, the temperature of the freshly mixed concrete may be increased to 80 °F (25 °C) by the Contractor to offset anticipated heat loss.

- (c) All Classes of Concrete. Aggregates and water shall be heated or cooled uniformly and as necessary to produce concrete within the specified temperature limits. No frozen aggregates shall be used in the concrete.
- (d) Temperature. The concrete temperature shall be determined according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 309.

**1020.15 Heat of Hydration Control for Concrete Structures.** The Contractor shall control the heat of hydration for concrete structures when the least dimension for a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, substructure, or superstructure concrete pour exceeds 5.0 ft (1.5 m). The work shall be according to the following.

- (a) Temperature Restrictions. The maximum temperature of the concrete after placement shall not exceed 150 °F (66 °C). The maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface shall not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor shall perform temperature monitoring to ensure compliance with the temperature restrictions.
- (b) Thermal Control Plan. The Contractor shall provide a thermal control plan a minimum of 28 calendar days prior to concrete placement for review by the Engineer. Acceptance of the thermal control plan by the Engineer shall not preclude the Contractor from specification compliance, and from preventing cracks in the concrete. At a minimum, the thermal control plan shall provide detailed information on the following requested items and shall comply with the specific specifications indicated for each item.
  - (1) Concrete mix design(s) to be used. Grout mix design if post-cooling with embedded pipe.

The mix design requirements in Articles 1020.04 and 1020.05 shall be revised to include the following additional requirements to control the heat of hydration.

- a. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded and preference for larger size aggregate should be used in the mix design. Article 1004.02(d)(2) shall apply and information in the "Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course – Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures" may be used to develop the uniformly graded mixture.
- b. The following shall apply to all concrete except Class DS concrete or when self-consolidating concrete is desired. For central-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 520 lbs/cu yd (309 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. For truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum of 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) of cement and finely divided minerals summed together. A water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture shall be used in the central mixed, truck-mixed or shrink-

mixed concrete mixture. For any mixture to be placed underwater, the minimum cement and finely divided minerals shall be 550 lbs/cu yd (326 kg/cu m) for central-mixed concrete, and 580 lbs/cu yd (344 kg/cu m) for truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete.

For Class DS concrete, CA 11 may be used. If CA 11 is used, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 605 lbs/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) summed together. If CA 11 is used and either Class DS concrete is placed underwater or a self-consolidating concrete mixture is desired, the Contractor shall have the option to develop a mixture with a minimum cement and finely divided minerals of 635 lbs/cu yd (378 kg/cu m) summed together.

- c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161 Procedure A or B, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.
- d. The maximum cement replacement with fly ash shall be 40.0 percent. The maximum cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be 65.0 percent. When cement replacement with ground granulated blast-furnace slag exceeds 35.0 percent, only Grade 100 shall be used.
- e. The mixture may contain a maximum of two finely divided minerals. The finely divided mineral in portland-pozzolan cement or portland blast-furnace slag cement shall count toward the total number of finely divided minerals allowed. The finely divided minerals shall constitute a maximum of 65.0 percent of the total cement plus finely divided minerals. The fly ash portion shall not exceed 40.0 percent. The ground granulated blast-furnace slag portion shall not exceed 65.0 percent. The microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin portion used together or separately shall not exceed 5.0 percent.
- f. The time to obtain the specified strength may be increased to a maximum 56 days, provided the curing period specified in Article 1020.13 is increased to a minimum of 14 days.

The minimum grout strength for filling embedded pipe shall be as specified for the concrete, and testing shall be according to AASHTO T 106.



- (2) The selected mathematical method for evaluating heat of hydration thermal effects, which shall include the calculated adiabatic temperature rise, calculated maximum concrete temperature, and calculated maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface. The time when the maximum concrete temperature and maximum temperature differential will occur is required.

Acceptable mathematical methods include ACI 207.2R "Report on Thermal and Volume Change Effects on Cracking of Mass Concrete" as well as other proprietary methods. The Contractor shall perform heat of hydration testing on the cement and finely divided minerals to be used in the concrete mixture. The test shall be according to ASTM C 186 or other applicable test methods, and the result for heat shall be used in the equation to calculate adiabatic temperature rise. Other required test parameters for the mathematical model may be assumed if appropriate.

The Contractor has the option to propose a higher maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). In addition, based on strength gain of the concrete, multiple maximum temperature differentials at different times may be proposed. The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

- (3) Proposed maximum concrete temperature or temperature range prior to placement.

Article 1020.14 shall apply except a minimum 40 °F (4 °C) concrete temperature will be permitted.

- (4) Pre-cooling, post-cooling, and surface insulation methods that will be used to ensure the concrete will comply with the specified maximum temperature and specified or proposed temperature differential. For reinforcement that extends beyond the limits of the pour, the Contractor shall indicate if the reinforcement is required to be covered with insulation.

Refer to ACI 207.4R "Cooling and Insulating Systems for Mass Concrete" for acceptable methods that will be permitted. If embedded pipe is used for post-cooling, the material shall be polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene. The embedded pipe system shall be properly supported, and the Contractor shall subsequently inspect glued joints to ensure they are able to withstand free falling concrete. The embedded pipe system shall be leak tested after inspection of the glued joints, and prior to the concrete placement. The leak test shall be performed at maximum service pressure or higher for a minimum of 15 minutes. All leaks shall be repaired. The embedded pipe cooling water may be from natural sources such as streams and rivers, but shall be filtered to prevent system stoppages. When the embedded pipe is no longer needed, the surface connections to the pipe shall be removed to a depth of 4 in. (100 mm) below the surface of the concrete. The remaining pipe shall be

completely filled with grout. The 4 in. (100 mm) deep concrete hole shall be filled with nonshrink grout. Form and insulation removal shall be done in a manner to prevent cracking and ensure the maximum temperature differential is maintained. Insulation shall be in good condition as determined by the Engineer and properly attached.

- (5) Dimensions of each concrete pour, location of construction joints, placement operations, pour pattern, lift heights, and time delays between lifts.

Refer to ACI 207.1R "Guide to Mass Concrete" for acceptable placement operations that will be permitted.

- (6) Type of temperature monitoring system, the number of temperature sensors, and location of sensors.

A minimum of two independent temperature monitoring systems and corresponding sensors shall be used.

The temperature monitoring system shall have a minimum temperature range of 32 °F (0 °C) to 212 °F (100 °C), an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  °F ( $\pm 1$  °C), and be able to automatically record temperatures without external power. Temperature monitoring shall begin once the sensor is encased in concrete, and with a maximum interval of one hour. Temperature monitoring may be discontinued after the maximum concrete temperature has been reached, post-cooling is no longer required, and the maximum temperature differential between the internal concrete core and the ambient air temperature does not exceed 35 °F (19 °C). The Contractor has the option to select a higher maximum temperature differential, but the proposed value shall not exceed 50 °F (28 °C). The proposed value shall be justified through a mathematical method.

At a minimum, a temperature sensor shall be located at the theoretical hottest portion of the concrete, normally the geometric center, and at the exterior face that will provide the maximum temperature differential. At the exterior face, the sensor shall be located 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the surface of the concrete. Sensors shall also be located a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) away from reinforcement, and equidistant between cooling pipes if either applies. A sensor will also be required to measure ambient air temperature. The entrant/exit cooling water temperature for embedded pipe shall also be monitored.

Temperature monitoring results shall be provided to the Engineer a minimum of once each day and whenever requested by the Engineer. The report may be electronic or hard copy. The report shall indicate the location of each sensor, the temperature recorded, and the time recorded. The report shall be for all sensors and shall include ambient air temperature and entrant/exit cooling water temperatures. The temperature data in the report may be provided in tabular or graphical format, and the report shall indicate any corrective actions during the monitoring period. At the

completion of the monitoring period, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer a final report that includes all temperature data and corrective actions.

(7) Indicate contingency operations to be used if the maximum temperature or temperature differential of the concrete is reached after placement.

(c) Temperature Restriction Violations. If the maximum temperature of the concrete after placement exceeds 150 °F (66 °C), but is equal to or less than 158 °F (70 °C), the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If cracking or unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply. If the concrete temperature exceeds 158 °F (70 °C), Article 105.03 shall apply.

If a temperature differential between the internal concrete core and concrete 2 to 3 in. (50 to 75 mm) from the exposed surface exceeds the specified or proposed maximum value allowed, the concrete will be accepted if no cracking or other unacceptable defects are identified. If unacceptable defects are identified, Article 105.03 shall apply.

When the maximum 150 °F (66 °C) concrete temperature or the maximum allowed temperature differential is violated, the Contractor shall implement corrective action prior to the next pour. In addition, the Engineer reserves the right to request a new thermal control plan for acceptance before the Contractor is allowed to pour again.

(d) Inspection and Repair of Cracks. The Engineer will inspect the concrete for cracks after the temperature monitoring is discontinued, and the Contractor shall provide access for the Engineer to do the inspection. A crack may require repair by the Contractor as determined by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the repair of all cracks. Protective coat or a concrete sealer shall be applied to a crack less than 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) in width. A crack that is 0.007 in. (0.18 mm) or greater shall be pressure injected with epoxy according to Section 590.

80279

## QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE OF CONCRETE MIXTURES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: January 1, 2013

Add the following to Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1020.16 Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures.** This Article specifies the quality control responsibilities of the Contractor for concrete mixtures (except Class PC and PS concrete), cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project, and defines the quality assurance and acceptance responsibilities of the Engineer.

A list of quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) documents is provided in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule D.

A Level I Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for concrete testing.

A Level II Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for concrete proportioning.

A Level III Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for concrete mix design.

A Concrete Tester shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training to assist with concrete testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for gradation testing involving aggregate production and mixtures.

Mixture Aggregate Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training for gradation testing involving mixtures.

Gradation Technician shall be defined as an individual who has successfully completed the Department’s training to assist with gradation testing and is monitored on a daily basis.

- (a) Equipment/Laboratory. The Contractor shall provide a laboratory and test equipment to perform their quality control testing.

The laboratory shall be of sufficient size and be furnished with the necessary equipment, supplies, and current published test methods for adequately and safely performing all required tests. The laboratory will be approved by the Engineer according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum “Minimum Private Laboratory Requirements for Construction Materials Testing or Mix Design”. Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the laboratory.

The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete" for equipment requirements.

Test equipment shall be maintained and calibrated as required by the appropriate test method, and when required by the Engineer. This information shall be documented on the Department's "Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment" form.

Test equipment used to determine compressive or flexural strength shall be calibrated each 12 month period by an independent agency, using calibration equipment traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST). The Contractor shall have the calibration documentation available at the test equipment location.

The Engineer will have unrestricted access to the plant and laboratory at any time to inspect measuring and testing equipment, and will notify the Contractor of any deficiencies. Defective equipment shall be immediately repaired or replaced by the Contractor.

- (b) Quality Control Plan. The Contractor shall submit, in writing, a proposed Quality Control (QC) Plan to the Engineer. The QC Plan shall be submitted a minimum of 45 calendar days prior to the production of a mixture. The QC Plan shall address the quality control of the concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, and controlled low-strength material incorporated in the project. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production" to prepare a QC Plan. The Engineer will respond in writing to the Contractor's proposed QC Plan within 15 calendar days of receipt.

Production of a mixture shall not begin until the Engineer provides written approval of the QC Plan. The approved QC Plan shall become a part of the contract between the Department and the Contractor, but shall not be construed as acceptance of any mixture produced.

The QC Plan may be amended during the progress of the work, by either party, subject to mutual agreement. The Engineer will respond in writing to a Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment within 15 calendar days of receipt. The response will indicate the approval or denial of the Contractor's proposed QC Plan amendment.

- (c) Quality Control by Contractor. The Contractor shall perform quality control inspection, sampling, testing, and documentation to meet contract requirements. Quality control includes the recognition of obvious defects and their immediate correction. Quality control also includes appropriate action when passing test results are near specification limits, or to resolve test result differences with the Engineer. Quality control may require increased testing, communication of test results to the plant or the jobsite, modification of operations, suspension of mixture production, rejection of material, or other actions as appropriate. The Engineer shall be immediately notified of any failing tests and subsequent remedial action. Passing tests shall be reported no later than the start of the next work day.

When a mixture does not comply with specifications, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work, according to Article 105.03.

- (1) Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a Quality Control (QC) Manager who will have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. The jobsite and plant personnel shall be able to contact the QC Manager by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer.

The QC Manager shall visit the jobsite a minimum of once a week. A visit shall be performed the day of a bridge deck pour, the day a non-routine mixture is placed as determined by the Engineer, or the day a plant is anticipated to produce more than 1000 cu yd (765 cu m). Any of the three required visits may be used to meet the once per week minimum requirement.

The Contractor shall provide personnel to perform the required inspections, sampling, testing and documentation in a timely manner. The Contractor shall refer to the Department's "Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel" document.

A Level I PCC Technician shall be provided at the jobsite during mixture production and placement, and may supervise concurrent pours on the project. For concurrent pours, a minimum of one Concrete Tester shall be required at each pour location. If the Level I PCC Technician is at one of the pour locations, a Concrete Tester is still required at the same location. Each Concrete Tester shall be able to contact the Level I PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio or other methods approved by the Engineer. A single Level I PCC Technician shall not supervise concurrent pours for multiple contracts.

A Level II PCC Technician shall be provided at the plant, or shall be available, during mixture production and placement. A Level II PCC Technician may supervise a maximum of three plants. Whenever the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement, a Concrete Tester or Level I PCC Technician shall be present at the plant to perform any necessary concrete tests. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, or other individual shall also be trained to perform any necessary aggregate moisture tests, if the Level II PCC Technician is not at the plant during mixture production and placement. The Concrete Tester, Level I PCC Technician, plant personnel, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

For a mixture which is produced and placed with a mobile portland cement concrete plant as defined in Article 1103.04, a Level II PCC Technician shall be provided. The Level II PCC Technician shall be present at all times during mixture production and placement. However, the Level II PCC Technician may request to be available if

operations are satisfactory. Approval shall be obtained from the Engineer, and jobsite personnel shall have the ability to contact the Level II PCC Technician by cellular phone, two-way radio, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

A Concrete Tester, Mixture Aggregate Technician, and Aggregate Technician may provide assistance with sampling and testing. A Gradation Technician may provide assistance with testing. A Concrete Tester shall be supervised by a Level I or Level II PCC Technician. A Gradation Technician shall be supervised by a Level II PCC Technician, Mixture Aggregate Technician, or Aggregate Technician.

- (2) Required Plant Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the plant, or at a location approved by the Engineer, to control the production of a mixture. The required minimum Contractor plant sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g) Schedule A.
  - (3) Required Field Tests. Sampling and testing shall be performed at the jobsite to control the production of a mixture, and to comply with specifications for placement. For standard curing, after initial curing, and for strength testing; the location shall be approved by the Engineer. The required minimum Contractor jobsite sampling and testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule B.
- (d) Quality Assurance by Engineer. The Engineer will perform quality assurance tests on independent samples and split samples. An independent sample is a field sample obtained and tested by only one party. A split sample is one of two equal portions of a field sample, where two parties each receive one portion for testing. The Engineer may request the Contractor to obtain a split sample. Aggregate split samples and any failing strength specimen shall be retained until permission is given by the Engineer for disposal. The results of all quality assurance tests by the Engineer will be made available to the Contractor. However, Contractor split sample test results shall be provided to the Engineer before Department test results are revealed. The Engineer's quality assurance independent sample and split sample testing is indicated in Article 1020.16(g), Schedule C.
- (1) Strength Testing. For strength testing, Article 1020.09 shall apply, except the Contractor and Engineer strength specimens may be placed in the same field curing box for initial curing and may be cured in the same water storage tank for final curing.
  - (2) Comparing Test Results. Differences between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results will be considered reasonable if within the following limits:

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
Slump	0.75 in. (20 mm)
Air Content	0.9%
Compressive Strength	900 psi (6200 kPa)

Flexural Strength	90 psi (620 kPa)
Slump Flow (Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
J-Ring (SCC)	1.5 in. (40 mm)
L-Box (SCC)	10 %
Hardened Visual Stability Index (SCC)	Not Applicable
Dynamic Segregation Index (SCC)	1.0 %
Flow (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))	1.5 in. (40 mm)
Strength (Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM))	40 psi (275 kPa)
Aggregate Gradation	See "Guideline for Sample Comparison" in Appendix "A" of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

When acceptable limits of precision have been met, but only one party is within specification limits, the failing test shall be resolved before the material may be considered for acceptance.

### (3) Test Results and Specification Limits.

- a. Split Sample Testing. If either the Engineer's or the Contractor's split sample test result is not within specification limits, and the other party is within specification limits; immediate retests on a split sample shall be performed for slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation. A passing retest result by each party will require no further action. If either the Engineer's or Contractor's slump, air content, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, dynamic segregation index, flow (CLSM), or aggregate gradation split sample retest result is a failure; or if either the Engineer's or Contractor's strength or hardened visual stability index test result is a failure, and the other party is within specification limits; the following actions shall be initiated to investigate the test failure:

1. The Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate the sampling method, test procedure, equipment condition, equipment calibration, and other factors.
2. The Engineer or the Contractor shall replace test equipment, as determined by the Engineer.
3. The Engineer and the Contractor shall perform additional testing on split samples, as determined by the Engineer.

For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content, jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, and jobsite flow (CLSM); if the failing split sample test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material; unless the Engineer accepts the material for



incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed, or if a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result is not resolved according to 1., 2., or 3., the material will be considered unacceptable.

If a continued trend of difference exists between the Engineer's and the Contractor's split sample test results, or if split sample test results exceed the acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer and the Contractor shall investigate according to items 1., 2., and 3.

- b. Independent Sample Testing. For aggregate gradation, jobsite slump, jobsite air content jobsite slump flow, jobsite visual stability index, jobsite J-Ring, jobsite L-Box, jobsite dynamic segregation index, jobsite flow (CLSM); if the result of a quality assurance test on a sample independently obtained by the Engineer is not within specification limits, and the mixture has not been placed, the Contractor shall reject the material, unless the Engineer accepts the material for incorporation in the work according to Article 105.03. If the mixture has already been placed or the Engineer obtains a failing strength or hardened visual stability index test result, the material will be considered unacceptable.
- (e) Acceptance by the Engineer. Final acceptance will be based on the Standard Specifications and the following:
- (1) The Contractor's compliance with all contract documents for quality control.
  - (2) Validation of Contractor quality control test results by comparison with the Engineer's quality assurance test results using split samples. Any quality control or quality assurance test determined to be flawed may be declared invalid only when reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The Engineer will declare a test result invalid only if it is proven that improper sampling or testing occurred. The test result is to be recorded and the reason for declaring the test invalid will be provided by the Engineer.
  - (3) Comparison of the Engineer's quality assurance test results with specification limits using samples independently obtained by the Engineer.

The Engineer may suspend mixture production, reject materials, or take other appropriate action if the Contractor does not control the quality of concrete, cement aggregate mixture II, or controlled low-strength material for acceptance. The decision will be determined according to (1), (2), or (3).

(f) Documentation.

- (1) Records. The Contractor shall be responsible for documenting all observations, inspections, adjustments to the mix design, test results, retest results, and corrective actions in a bound hardback field book, bound hardback diary, or appropriate

Department form, which shall become the property of the Department. The documentation shall include a method to compare the Engineer's test results with the Contractor's results. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of all permanent records whether obtained by the Contractor, the consultants, the subcontractors, or the producer of the mixture. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer full access to all documentation throughout the progress of the work.

The Department's form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 shall be completed by the Contractor, and shall be submitted to the Engineer weekly or as required by the Engineer. A correctly completed form MI 504M, form BMPR MI654, and form BMPR MI655 are required to authorize payment by the Engineer, for applicable pay items.

- (2) Delivery Truck Ticket. The following information shall be recorded on each delivery ticket or in a bound hardback field book: initial revolution counter reading (final reading optional) at the jobsite, if the mixture is truck-mixed; time discharged at the jobsite; total amount of each admixture added at the jobsite; and total amount of water added at the jobsite.
- (g) Basis of Payment and Schedules. Quality Control/Quality Assurance of portland cement concrete mixtures will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various concrete contract items.

## SCHEDULE A

CONTRACTOR PLANT SAMPLING AND TESTING			
Item	Test	Frequency	IL Modified AASHTO or Department Test Method <sup>1/</sup>
Aggregates (Arriving at Plant)	Gradation <sup>2/</sup>	As needed to check source for each gradation number	2, 11, 27, and 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Gradation <sup>2/</sup>	2,500 cu yd (1,900 cu m) for each gradation number <sup>3/</sup>	2, 11, 27, and 248
Aggregates (Stored at Plant in Stockpiles or Bins)	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Fine Aggregate	Once per week for moisture sensor, otherwise daily for each gradation number	Flask, Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or 255
	Moisture <sup>4/</sup> : Coarse Aggregate	As needed to control production for each gradation number	Dunagan, Pycnometer Jar, or 255
Mixture <sup>5/</sup>	Slump Air Content Unit Weight / Yield Slump Flow (SCC) Visual Stability Index (SCC) J-Ring (SCC) <sup>6/</sup> L-Box (SCC) <sup>6/</sup> Temperature	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 119 T 141 and T 152 or T 196 T 141 and T 121 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-2 SCC-1 and SCC-3 SCC-1 and SCC-4 T 141 and T 309
Mixture (CLSM) <sup>7/</sup>	Flow Air Content Temperature	As needed to control production	Illinois Test Procedure 307

1/ Refer to the Department's "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials".

2/ All gradation tests shall be washed. Testing shall be completed no later than 24 hours after the aggregate has been sampled.

3/ One per week (Sunday through Saturday) minimum unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test.

One per day minimum for a bridge deck pour unless the stockpile has not received additional aggregate material since the previous test. The sample shall be taken and testing completed prior to the pour. The bridge deck aggregate sample may be taken the day before the pour or as approved by the Engineer.

4/ If the moisture test and moisture sensor disagree by more than 0.5 percent, retest. If the difference remains, adjust the moisture sensor to an average of two or more moisture tests. The Department's "Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet" form shall be completed when applicable.

5/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141, T 23, and T 22 or T 177; or water content testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 318.

The Contractor may also perform other available self-consolidating concrete (SCC) tests at the plant to control mixture production.

6/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for plant sampling and testing.

7/ The Contractor may also perform strength testing according to Illinois Test Procedure 307.

SCHEDULE B

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING <sup>1/</sup>			
Item	Measured Property	Random Sample Testing Frequency per Mix Design and per Plant <sup>2/</sup>	IL Modified AASHTO Test Method
Pavement, Shoulder, Base Course, Base Course Widening, Driveway Pavement, Railroad Crossing, Cement Aggregate Mixture II	Slump <sup>3/4/</sup>	1 per 500 cu yd (400 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/5/6/</sup>	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>	1 per 1250 cu yd (1000 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Bridge Approach Slab <sup>9/</sup> , Bridge Deck <sup>9/</sup> , Bridge Deck Overlay <sup>9/</sup> , Superstructure <sup>9/</sup> , Substructure, Culvert, Miscellaneous Drainage Structures, Retaining Wall, Building Wall, Drilled Shaft Pile & Encasement Footing, Foundation, Pavement Patching, Structural Repairs	Slump <sup>3/4/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/5/6/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
Seal Coat	Slump <sup>3/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/5/6/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day when air is entrained	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>	1 per 250 cu yd (200 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23

CONTRACTOR JOBSITE SAMPLING & TESTING <sup>1/</sup>			
Curb, Gutter, Median, Barrier, Sidewalk, Slope Wall, Paved Ditch, Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat <sup>10/</sup> , Miscellaneous Items, Incidental Items	Slump <sup>3/4/</sup>	1 per 100 cu yd (80 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 119
	Air Content <sup>3/5/6/</sup>	1 per 50 cu yd (40 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141 and T 152 or T 196
	Compressive Strength <sup>7/8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>	1 per 400 cu yd (300 cu m) or minimum 1/day	T 141, T 22 and T 23 or T 141, T 177 and T 23
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Slump Flow <sup>3/</sup> VSI <sup>3/</sup> J-Ring <sup>3/11/</sup> L-Box <sup>3/11/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's slump	SCC-1 & SCC-2 SCC-1 & SCC-2 SCC-1 & SCC-3 SCC-1 & SCC-4
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	HVSI <sup>12/</sup>	Minimum 1/day at start of production for that day	SCC-1 and SCC-6
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Dynamic Segregation Index (DSI)	Minimum 1/week at start of production for that week	SCC-1 and SCC-8 (Option C)
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Air Content <sup>3/5/6/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's air content	SCC-1 and T 152 or T 196
The Item will use a Self-Consolidating Concrete Mixture	Compressive Strength <sup>7/8/</sup> or Flexural Strength <sup>7/8/</sup>	Perform at same frequency that is specified for the Item's strength	SCC-1, T 22 and T 23 or SCC-1, T 177 and T 23
All	Temperature <sup>3/</sup>	As needed to control production	T 141 and T 309
Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	Flow, Air Content, Compressive Strength (28-day) <sup>13/</sup> , and Temperature	First truck load delivered and as needed to control production thereafter	Illinois Test Procedure 307

1/ Sampling and testing of small quantities of curb, gutter, median, barrier, sidewalk, slope wall, paved ditch, miscellaneous items, and incidental items may be waived by the Engineer if requested by the Contractor. However, quality control personnel are still required according to Article 1020.16(c)(1) The Contractor shall also provide recent evidence that similar material has been found to be satisfactory under normal sampling and testing procedures. The total quantity that may be waived for testing shall not exceed 100 cu yd (76 cu m) per contract.

If the Contractor's or Engineer's test result for any jobsite mixture test is not within the specification limits, all subsequent truck loads delivered shall be tested by the Contractor until the problem is corrected.

- 2/ If one mix design is being used for several construction items during a day's production, one testing frequency may be selected to include all items. The construction items shall have the same slump, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. For self-consolidating concrete, the construction items shall have the same slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring, L-Box, air content, and water/cement ratio specifications. The frequency selected shall equal or exceed the testing required for the construction item.

One sufficiently sized sample shall be taken to perform the required test(s). Random numbers shall be determined according to the Department's "Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete". The Engineer will provide random sample locations.

- 3/ The temperature, slump, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. For self consolidating concrete, the temperature, slump flow, visual stability index, J-Ring or L-Box, and air content tests shall be performed on the first truck load delivered, for each pour. Unless a random sample is required for the first truck load, testing the first truck load does not satisfy random sampling requirements.
- 4/ The slump random sample testing frequency shall be a minimum 1/day for a construction item which is slipformed.
- 5/ If a pump or conveyor is used for placement, a correction factor shall be established to allow for a loss of air content during transport. The first three truck loads delivered shall be tested, before and after transport by the pump or conveyor, to establish the correction factor. Once the correction is determined, it shall be re-checked after an additional 50 cu yd (40 cu m) is pumped, or an additional 100 cu yd (80 cu m) is conveyed. This shall continue throughout the pour. If the re-check indicates the correction factor has changed, a minimum of two truckloads is required to re-establish the correction factor. The correction factor shall also be re-established when significant changes in temperature, distance, pump or conveyor arrangement, and other factors have occurred. If the correction factor is >3.0 percent, the Contractor shall take corrective action to reduce the loss of air content during transport by the pump or conveyor. The Contractor shall record all air content test results, correction factors and corrected air contents. The corrected air content shall be reported on form BMPR MI654.
- 6/ If the Contractor's or Engineer's air content test result is within the specification limits, and 0.2 percent or closer to either limit, the next truck load delivered shall be tested by the Contractor. For example, if the specified air content range is 5.0 to 8.0 percent and the test result is 5.0, 5.1, 5.2, 7.8, 7.9 or 8.0 percent, the next truck shall be tested by the Contractor.
- 7/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1020.04. For cement aggregate mixture II, a strength requirement is not specified and testing is not required. Additional strength testing to determine early falsework and form removal, early pavement or bridge opening to traffic, or to monitor strengths is at the discretion of the Contractor. Strength shall be defined as the average of at least two cylinder or two beam breaks for field tests.

- 8/ In addition to the strength test, a slump test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. For self-consolidating concrete, a slump flow test, visual stability index test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample as the strength test. For mixtures pumped or conveyed, the Contractor shall sample according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 141.
- 9/ The air content test will be required for each delivered truck load.
- 10/ For fabric formed concrete revetment mat, the slump test is not required and the flexural strength test is not applicable.
- 11/ The Contractor shall select the J-Ring or L-Box test for jobsite sampling and testing.
- 12/ In addition to the hardened visual stability index (HVSI) test, a slump flow test, visual stability index (VSI) test, J-Ring or L-Box test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The Contractor shall retain all hardened visual stability index cut cylinder specimens until the Engineer notifies the Contractor that the specimens may be discarded.
- 13/ The test of record for strength shall be the day indicated in Article 1019.04. In addition to the strength test, a flow test, air content test, and temperature test shall be performed on the same sample. The strength test may be waived by the Engineer if future removal of the material is not a concern.



SCHEDULE C

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE INDEPENDENT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency <sup>1/</sup>
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins, Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump, Air Content, Slump Flow, Visual Stability Index, J-Ring, L-Box, Hardened Visual Stability Index, Dynamic Segregation Index and Strength	As determined by the Engineer.
	Flow, Air Content, Strength (28-day), and Dynamic Cone Penetration for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer

ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE SPLIT SAMPLE TESTING		
Location	Measured Property	Testing Frequency <sup>1/</sup>
Plant	Gradation of aggregates stored in stockpiles or bins <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 10% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per aggregate gradation number and per plant.
	Slump and Air Content	As determined by the Engineer.
Jobsite	Slump <sup>2/</sup> , Air Content <sup>2/3/</sup> , Slump Flow <sup>2/</sup> , Visual Stability Index <sup>2/</sup> , J-Ring <sup>2/</sup> and L-box <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first three tests performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Hardened Visual Stability Index <sup>2/</sup>	As determined by the Engineer.
	Dynamic Segregation Index <sup>2/</sup>	As determined by the Engineer.
	Strength <sup>2/</sup>	At the beginning of the project, the first test performed by the Contractor. Thereafter, a minimum of 20% of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per plant, which will include a minimum of one test per mix design.
	Flow, Air Content, and Strength (28-day) for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	As determined by the Engineer.

- 
- 1/ The Engineer will perform the testing throughout the period of quality control testing by the Contractor.
  - 2/ The Engineer will witness and take immediate possession of or otherwise secure the Department's split sample obtained by the Contractor.
  - 3/ Before transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant. After transport by pump or conveyor, a minimum of 20 percent of total tests required of the Contractor will be performed per mix design and per plant.

---

## SCHEDULE D

### CONCRETE QUALITY CONTROL AND QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS

- (a) Model Quality Control Plan for Concrete Production (\*)
- (b) Qualifications and Duties of Concrete Quality Control Personnel (\*)
- (c) Development of Gradation Bands on Incoming Aggregate at Mix Plants (\*)
- (d) Required Sampling and Testing Equipment for Concrete (\*)
- (e) Method for Obtaining Random Samples for Concrete (\*)
- (f) Calibration of Concrete Testing Equipment (BMPR PCCQ01 through BMPR PCCQ09) (\*)
- (g) Water/Cement Ratio Worksheet (BMPR PCCW01) (\*)
- (h) Field/Lab Gradations (MI 504M) (\*)
- (i) Concrete Air, Slump and Quantity (BMPR MI654) (\*)
- (j) P.C. Concrete Strengths (BMPR MI655) (\*)
- (k) Aggregate Technician Course or Mixture Aggregate Technician Course (\*)
- (l) Portland Cement Concrete Tester Course (\*)
- (m) Portland Cement Concrete Level I Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Testing (\*)
- (n) Portland Cement Concrete Level II Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Concrete Proportioning (\*)
- (o) Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course - Manual of Instructions for Design of Concrete Mixtures (\*)
- (p) Manual of Test Procedures for Materials

\* Refer to Appendix C of the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials for more information.”

80281

## RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2012

Revise: January 1, 2013

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **"SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material produced by cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.
- (b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 93 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve based on a dry shake gradation. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.
  - (1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
  - (2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Homogeneous Surface").

Prior to milling, the Contractor shall request the District provide documentation on the quality of the RAP to clarify the appropriate stockpile.

- (1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be fractionated prior to testing by screening into a minimum of two size fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP shall pass the sieve size specified below for the mix the FRAP will be incorporated.

Mixture FRAP will be used in:	Sieve Size that 100% of FRAP Shall Pass
IL-25.0	2 in. (50 mm)
IL-19.0	1 1/2 in. (40 mm)
IL-12.5	1 in. (25 mm)
IL-9.5	3/4 in. (20 mm)
IL-4.75	1/2 in. (13 mm)

- (2) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered "homogenous" with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
- (3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
- (4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High or Low ESAL), or "All Other" (as defined by Article 1030.04(a)(3)) mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag.
- (5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP/FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

- (b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, mechanically blending manufactured sand (FM 20 or FM 22) up to an equal weight of RAS with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The sand shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

**1031.03 Testing.** RAP/FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

- (a) RAP/FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the RAP/FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

- (1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

- (2) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Each sample shall be split to obtain two equal samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (b) RAS Testing. RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Illinois Department of Transportation Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Source".

Samples shall be collected during stockpiling at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 250 tons (225 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a  $\leq 1000$  ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS or RAS blended with manufactured sand shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

Before testing, each sample shall be split to obtain two test samples. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall perform a washed extraction and test for unacceptable materials on the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

If the sampling and testing was performed at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the QC Plan, the Contractor shall obtain and make available all of the test results from start of the initial stockpile.

**1031.04 Evaluation of Tests.** Evaluation of tests results shall be according to the following.

- (a) Evaluation of RAP/FRAP Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP/Homogeneous /Conglomerate	Conglomerate "D" Quality
1 in. (25 mm)		$\pm 5 \%$
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	$\pm 8 \%$	$\pm 15 \%$
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	$\pm 6 \%$	$\pm 13 \%$
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	$\pm 5 \%$	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		$\pm 15 \%$
No. 30 (600 $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\pm 5 \%$	
No. 200 (75 $\mu\text{m}$ )	$\pm 2.0 \%$	$\pm 4.0 \%$
Asphalt Binder	$\pm 0.4 \%$ <sup>1/</sup>	$\pm 0.5 \%$
$G_{mm}$	$\pm 0.03$	

1/ The tolerance for FRAP shall be  $\pm 0.3 \%$ .

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, the RAP/FRAP shall not be used in HMA unless the

RAP/FRAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

- (b) Evaluation of RAS and RAS Blended with Manufactured Sand Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. Individual test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances, or if the percent unacceptable material exceeds 0.5 percent by weight of material retained on the # 4 (4.75 mm) sieve, the RAS or RAS blend shall not be used in Department projects. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

#### 1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP/FRAP.

- (a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogenous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.
- (1) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
  - (2) RAP from Superpave/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
  - (3) RAP from Class I, Superpave/HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
  - (4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.



If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Coarse and fine FRAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.

**1031.06 Use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS in HMA.** The use of RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be a Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) RAP/FRAP. The use of RAP/FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (1) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles containing steel slag will be approved for use in all HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) Surface and Binder Mixture applications.
- (3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be FRAP or homogeneous in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better. RAP/FRAP from Conglomerate stockpiles shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations. Known frictional contributions from plus #4 (4.75 mm) homogeneous RAP and FRAP stockpiles will be accounted for in meeting frictional requirements in the specified mixture.
- (4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP, homogeneous, or conglomerate, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP/FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, homogeneous, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.
- (6) When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in Article 1031.06(c)(1) below for a given N Design.

(b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.

(c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with RAP or FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0% by weight of the total mix.

(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the Max RAP/RAS ABR table listed below for the given Ndesign.

**RAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage**

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	RAP/RAS Maximum ABR %		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10
105	10	10	10

1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N-30, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized, and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C) the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent RAP/RAS ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

(2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the FRAP/RAS tables listed below for the given N design.

**Level 1 - FRAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage**

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/, 2/</sup>	Level 1 - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR %		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/, 4/</sup>
30	35	35	10

50	30	25	10
70	25	20	10
90	20	15	10
105	10	10	10

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N30, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized, and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C) the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).
- 3/ For SMA the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 20 percent.
- 4/ For IL-4.75 mix the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 20 percent.

**Level 2 – FRAP/RAS Maximum Asphalt Binder Replacement (ABR) Percentage**

HMA Mixtures <i>1/, 2/</i>	Level 2 – FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR %		
	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified <sup>3/</sup> <sub>4/</sub>
30	40	40	10
50	40	30	10
70	30	20	10
90	30	20	10
105	30	15	10

- 1/ For HMA "All Other" (shoulder and stabilized subbase) N30, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28). If warm mix asphalt (WMA) technology is utilized, and production temperatures do not exceed 275 °F (135 °C) the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade when FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 25 percent (i.e. 26 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 to be reduced to a PG58-28).

3/ For SMA the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 20 percent.

4/ For IL-4.75 mix the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 30 percent.

**1031.07 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the above detailed requirements.

FRAP/RAS mix designs exceeding the Level 1 FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR percentages shall be tested prior to submittal for verification, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 (Hamburg Wheel) and shall meet the following requirements.

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max. Rut Depth in. (mm)
PG76-XX	20,000	1/2 (12.5)
PG70-XX	15,000	1/2 (12.5)
PG64-XX	7,500	1/2 (12.5)
PG58-XX	5,000	1/2 (12.5)

- (a) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. RAP/FRAP and/or RAS designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. If additional RAP/FRAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP/FRAP stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP/FRAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.
- (b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design. A RAS stone bulk specific gravity (Gsb) of 2.500 shall be used for mix design purposes.

**1031.08 HMA Production.** Mixture production where the FRAP/RAS ABR percentage exceeds the Level 1 limits, shall be sampled within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture conformance is demonstrated prior to start of mix production for a State contract.

- (a) RAP/FRAP. The coarse aggregate in all RAP/FRAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

---

If the RAP/FRAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP/FRAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP/FRAP design.

- (b) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within  $\pm 0.5$  percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

When producing HMA containing RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

- (c) RAP/FRAP and/or RAS. HMA plants utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- d. Accumulated dry weight of RAP/FRAP/RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- h. Aggregate and RAP/FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP/FRAP are printed in wet condition.)

(2) Batch Plants.

- a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.

- b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- f. RAP/FRAP/RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAP/FRAP/RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP in aggregate surface course (temporary access entrances only) and aggregate wedge shoulders Type B shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used to construct aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

80306

---

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2005

Revised: April 1, 2011

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting according to Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

The mobilization payment to the subcontractor is an advance payment of the reported amount of the subcontract and is not a payment in addition to the amount of the subcontract; therefore, the amount of the advance payment will be deducted from future progress payments.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

80143

**SYNTHETIC FIBERS IN CONCRETE GUTTER, CURB, MEDIAN, AND PAVED DITCH (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2012

Add the following to Article 606.02 of the Standard Specifications.

- “(g) Grout ..... 1024.01
- “(h) Synthetic Fibers (Note 1)

Note 1. Synthetic fibers may be used in the concrete mixture for slipform applications. Synthetic fibers shall be Type III according to ASTM C 1116. The synthetic fiber shall have a minimum length of 1/2 in. (13 mm) and a maximum length of 0.75 in. (19 mm).

The synthetic fibers shall be added to the concrete and mixed per the manufacturer’s recommendation. The maximum dosage rate in the concrete mixture shall be 1.5 lb/cu yd (0.9 kg/cu m).

The Department will maintain an “Approved List of Synthetic Fibers”.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 606.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Forms shall be removed within 24 hours after the concrete has been placed, and minor defects shall be filled with grout consisting of one part cement and two parts sand mixed with water.”

80308



---

## TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revise the first paragraph of Article 280.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Temporary Erosion Control Seeding. This system consists of seeding all erodible/bare areas to minimize the amount of exposed surface area. Seed bed preparation will not be required if the surface of the soil is uniformly smooth and in a loose condition. Light disking shall be done if the soil is hard packed or caked. Erosion rills greater than 1 in. (25 mm) in depth shall be filled and area blended with the surrounding soil. Fertilizer nutrients will not be required.”

Delete the last sentence of Article 280.08(e) of the Standard Specifications.

80286

---

**TRAFFIC CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2011

Revise the third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 105.03(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The daily monetary deduction will be \$2,500.”

80273

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

## UTILITY COORDINATION AND CONFLICTS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2011

Revised: January 1, 2012

Revise Article 105.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“105.07 Cooperation with Utilities.** The Department reserves the right at any time to allow work by utilities on or near the work covered by the contract. The Contractor shall conduct his/her work so as not to interfere with or hinder the progress or completion of the work being performed by utilities. The Contractor shall also arrange the work and shall place and dispose of the materials being used so as not to interfere with the operations of utility work in the area.

The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners of utilities in their removal and rearrangement operations so work may progress in a reasonable manner, duplication or rearrangement of work may be reduced to a minimum, and services rendered by those parties will not be unnecessarily interrupted.

The Contractor shall coordinate with any planned utility adjustment or new installation and the Contractor shall take all precautions to prevent disturbance or damage to utility facilities. Any failure on the part of the utility owner, or their representative, to proceed with any planned utility adjustment or new installation shall be reported promptly by the Contractor to the Engineer.”

Revise the first sentence of the last paragraph of Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When the Contractor encounters unexpected regulated substances due to the presence of utilities in unanticipated locations, the provisions of Article 107.40 shall apply; otherwise, if the Engineer does not direct a resumption of operations, the provisions of Article 108.07 shall apply.”

Revise Article 107.31 of the Standard Specification to read:

**“107.31 Reserved.”**

Add the following four Articles to Section 107 of the Standard Specifications:

**“107.37 Locations of Utilities within the Project Limits.** All known utilities existing within the limits of construction are either indicated on the plans or visible above ground. For the purpose of this Article, the limits of proposed construction are defined as follows:

(a) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Paralleling the Roadway.

- (1) The horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane, outside of, parallel to, and 2 ft (600 mm) distant at right angles from the plan or revised slope limits.

In cases where the limits of excavation for structures are not shown on the plans, the horizontal limits shall be a vertical plane 4 ft (1.2 m) outside the edges of structure footings or the structure where no footings are required.

- (2) The upper vertical limits shall be the regulations governing the roadbed clearance for the specific utility involved.
  - (3) The lower vertical limits shall be either the top of the utility at the depth below the proposed grade as prescribed by the governing agency or the limits of excavation, whichever is less.
- (b) Limits of Proposed Construction for Utilities Crossing the Roadway in a Generally Transverse Direction.
- (1) Utilities crossing excavations for structures that are normally made by trenching such as sewers, underdrains, etc. and all minor structures such as manholes, inlets, foundations for signs, foundations for traffic signals, etc., the limits shall be the space to be occupied by the proposed permanent construction, unless otherwise required by the regulations governing the specific utility involved.
  - (2) For utilities crossing the proposed site of major structures such as bridges, sign trusses, etc., the limits shall be as defined above for utilities extending in the same general direction as the roadway.

It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all of the permanent and temporary utilities in their present and/or adjusted positions as indicated in the contract. It is further understood the actual location of the utilities may be located anywhere within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c), and the proximity of some utilities to construction may require extraordinary measures by the Contractor to protect those utilities.

No additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from known utility facilities or any adjustment of them, except as specifically provided in the contract.

**107.38 Adjustments of Utilities within the Project Limits.** The adjustment of utilities consists of the relocation, removal, replacement, rearrangements, reconstruction, improvement, disconnection, connection, shifting, new installation, or altering of an existing utility facility in any manner.

Utilities which are to be adjusted shall be adjusted by the utility owner or the owner's representative or by the Contractor as a contract item. Generally, arrangements for adjusting known utilities will be made by the Department prior to project construction; however, utilities will not necessarily be adjusted in advance of project construction and, in some cases, utilities will not be removed from the proposed construction limits as described in Article 107.37. When

utility adjustments must be performed in conjunction with construction, the utility adjustment work will be indicated in the contract.

The Contractor may make arrangements for adjustment of utilities indicated in the contract, but not scheduled by the Department for adjustment, provided the Contractor furnishes the Department with a signed agreement with the utility owner covering the adjustments to be made. The cost of any such adjustments shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

**107.39 Contractor's Responsibility for Locating and Protecting Utility Property and Services.** At points where the Contractor's operations are adjacent to properties or facilities of utility companies, or are adjacent to other property, damage to which might result in considerable expense, loss, or inconvenience, work shall not be commenced until all arrangements necessary for the protection thereof have been made.

Within the State of Illinois, a State-Wide One Call Notice System has been established for notifying utilities. Outside the city limits of the City of Chicago, the system is known as the Joint Utility Locating Information for Excavators (JULIE) System. Within the city limits of the City of Chicago the system is known as DIGGER. All utility companies and municipalities which have buried utility facilities in the State of Illinois are a part of this system.

The Contractor shall call JULIE (800-892-0123) or DIGGER (312-744-7000), a minimum of 48 hours in advance of work being done in the area, and they will notify all member utility companies involved their respective utility should be located.

For utilities which are not members of JULIE or DIGGER, the Contractor shall contact the owners directly. The plan general notes will indicate which utilities are not members of JULIE or DIGGER.

The following table indicates the color of markings required of the State-Wide One Call Notification System.

Utility Service	Color
Electric Power, Distribution and Transmission	Safety Red
Municipal Electric Systems	Safety Red
Gas Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Oil Distribution and Transmission	High Visibility Safety Yellow
Telephone and Telegraph System	Safety Alert Orange
Community Antenna Television Systems	Safety Alert Orange
Water Systems	Safety Precaution Blue
Sewer Systems	Safety Green
Non-Potable Water and Slurry Lines	Safety Purple
Temporary Survey	Safety Pink
Proposed Excavation	Safety White (Black when snow is on the ground)



The State-Wide One Call Notification System will provide for horizontal locations of utilities. When it is determined that the vertical location of the utility is necessary to facilitate construction, the Engineer may make the request for location from the utility after receipt of notice from the Contractor. If the utility owner does not field locate their facilities to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will authorize the Contractor in writing to proceed to locate the facilities in the most economical and reasonable manner, subject to the approval of the Engineer, and be paid according to Article 109.04.

The Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining the excavations or markers provided by the utility owners.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the protection of the utility facilities. The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage or destruction of utility facilities resulting from neglect, misconduct, or omission in the Contractor's manner or method of execution or nonexecution of the work, or caused by defective work or the use of unsatisfactory materials. Whenever any damage or destruction of a utility facility occurs as a result of work performed by the Contractor, the utility company will be immediately notified. The utility company will make arrangements to restore such facility to a condition equal to that existing before any such damage or destruction was done.

In the event of interruption of utility services as a result of accidental breakage or as a result of being exposed or unsupported, the Contractor shall promptly notify the proper authority and shall cooperate with the said authority in the restoration of service. If water service is interrupted, repair work shall be continuous until the service is restored. No work shall be undertaken around fire hydrants until provisions for continued service have been approved by the local fire authority.

**107.40 Conflicts with Utilities.** Except as provided hereinafter, the discovery of a utility in an unanticipated location will be evaluated according to Article 104.03. It is understood and agreed that the Contractor has considered in the bid all facilities not meeting the definition of a utility in an unanticipated location and no additional compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor due to the presence of or any claimed interference from such facilities.

When the Contractor discovers a utility in an unanticipated location, the Contractor shall not interfere with said utility, shall take proper precautions to prevent damage or interruption of the utility, and shall promptly notify the Engineer of the nature and location of said utility.

- (a) Definition. A utility in an unanticipated location is defined as an active or inactive utility, which is either:
  - (1) Located underground and (a) not shown in any way in any location on the contract documents; (b) not identified in writing by the Department to the Contractor prior to the letting; or (c) not located relative to the location shown in the contract within the tolerances provided in 220 ILCS 50/2.8 or Administrative Code Title 92 Part 530.40(c); or

(2) Located above ground or underground and not relocated as provided in the contract.

Service connections shall not be considered to be utilities in unanticipated locations.

(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work applicable to the utility or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows:

(1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than two hours, but not to exceed three weeks.

(2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the Contractor's operation is completely stopped by a utility in an unanticipated location for more than three weeks.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the contractor's rate of production decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven days.

(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to three weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than three weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Whether covered by (1), (2) or (3) above, additional traffic control required as a result of the operation(s) delayed will be paid for according to Article 109.04 for the total length of the delay.

If the delay is clearly shown to have caused work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material or labor costs have increased, such increases may be paid. Payment for materials will be limited to increased cost substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for increased labor rates will include those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and ten percent additives will not be permitted. On a working day contract, a delay occurring between November 30 and May 1, when work has not started, will not be considered as eligible for payment of measured labor and material costs.

Project overhead (not including interest) will be allowed when all progress on the contract has been delayed, and will be calculated as 15 percent of the delay claim.

(d) Other Obligations of Contractor. Upon payment of a claim under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this Provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this Provision."

80270

## WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012

Revised: November 1, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

### Materials.

Add the following to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"(h) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 3)"

Add the following note to Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications.

"Note 3. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm-Mix Asphalt Technologies"."

### Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing

by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements.”

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

“(13) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

- a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of  $\pm 2$  percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.
- b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier’s recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes.”

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

“(d) Warm Mix Technologies.

- (1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.
- (2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification. Additional mixture verification requirements include Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 which shall meet the criteria in Tables 1 and 2 respectively herein. The Contractor shall provide the additional material as follows:
  - a. Four gyratory specimens to be prepared in the Contractor’s lab according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324.
  - b. Sufficient mixture to conduct tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283.

Table 1. Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 Requirements <sup>1/</sup>

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Wheel Passes	Max Rut Depth in. (mm)
PG 76-XX	20,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 70-XX	15,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)

PG 64-XX	7,500	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)
PG 58-XX	5,000	1/2 in. (12.5 mm)

1/ Loose WMA shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Table 2. Tensile Strength Requirements

Asphalt Binder Grade	Tensile Strength psi (kPa)	
	Minimum	Maximum
PG 76-XX	80 (552)	200 (1379)
PG 70-XX		
PG 64-XX	60 (414)	200 (1379)"
PG 58-XX		

Production.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At the start of mix production for HMA, WMA, and HMA using WMA technologies, QC/QA mixture start-up will be required for the following situations; at the beginning of production of a new mix of a new mixture design, at the beginning of each production season, and at every plant utilized to produce mixtures, regardless of the mix.”

Insert the following after the sixth paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“Warm mix technologies shall be as follows.

- (1) Mixture sampled to represent the test strip shall include additional material sufficient for the Department to conduct Hamburg Wheel testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T324 and tensile strength testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T283 (approximately 110 lb (50 kg) total).
- (2) Upon completion of the start-up, WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, production shall cease. The Contractor may revert to conventional HMA production provided a start-up has been previously completed for the current construction season for the mix design. WMA, or HMA using WMA technologies, may resume once all the test results, including Hamburg Wheel results are completed and found acceptable by the Engineer.”

Add the following after the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(2)c. of the Standard Specifications:

“During production of each WMA mixture or HMA utilizing WMA technologies, the Engineer will request a minimum of one randomly located sample, identified by

the Engineer, for Hamburg Wheel testing to determine compliance with the requirements specified in Table 1 herein.”

Quality Control/Quality Assurance Testing.

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
Aggregate Gradation  % passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm)  Note 1.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per half day of production  Note 4.	1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production  Note 4.	Illinois Procedure
Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven  Note 2.	1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308
VMA  Note 3.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	N/A	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
Air Voids  Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample  Note 5.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production  Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312

Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209
	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

Note 1. The No. 8 (2.36 mm) and No. 30 (600 µm) sieves are not required for All Other Mixtures.

Note 2. The Engineer may waive the ignition oven requirement for asphalt binder content if the aggregates to be used are known to have ignition asphalt binder content calibration factors which exceed 1.5 percent. If the ignition oven requirement is waived, other Department approved methods shall be used to determine the asphalt binder content.

Note 3. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design.

Note 4. The Engineer reserves the right to require additional hot bin gradations for batch

Note 5. The WMA compaction temperature for mixture volumetric testing shall be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) for quality control testing. The WMA compaction temperature for quality assurance testing will be  $270 \pm 5$  °F ( $132 \pm 3$  °C) if the mixture is not allowed to cool to room temperature. If the mixture is allowed to cool to room temperature it shall be reheated to standard HMA compaction temperatures.”

### Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C).  
WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C).”

### Basis of Payment.



This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

## **WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)**

Effective: June 2, 2012

The Contractor shall provide a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used on the jobsite; or used for the delivery and/or removal of equipment/material to and from the jobsite. The jobsite shall also include offsite locations, such as plant sites or storage sites, when those locations are used solely for this contract.

The report shall be submitted on the form provided by the Department within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur. The report shall be submitted to the Engineer and a copy shall be provided to the district EEO Officer.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

## REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

- I. General
- II. Nondiscrimination
- III. Nonsegregated Facilities
- IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
- V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
- VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
- VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
- VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
- IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
- X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
- XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

### ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

#### I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

#### II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding \$10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If

the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

## **6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

**8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities:** The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

**9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

#### **10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):**

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

**11. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on [Form FHWA-1391](#). The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

### **III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color,

religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

### **IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions**

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

#### **1. Minimum wages**

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b.(1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

## 2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such

action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

## 3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee ( e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm> or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

#### 4. Apprentices and trainees

##### a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

##### b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

##### d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements.** The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

**6. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

**7. Contract termination: debarment.** A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for

debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

**8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements.** All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

**9. Disputes concerning labor standards.** Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

#### **10. Certification of eligibility.**

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

#### **V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT**

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of \$100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

**1. Overtime requirements.** No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

**2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages.** In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

**3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages.** The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such

contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

**4. Subcontracts.** The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

#### **VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term "perform work with its own organization" refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.



4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

## **VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

## **VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

## **IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.

2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

## **X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost \$25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

### **1. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded,"

as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\* \* \* \* \*

## **2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:**

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with

commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost \$25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. "First Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Covered Transactions" refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). "First Tier Participant" refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). "Lower Tier Participant" refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the \$25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (<https://www.epls.gov/>), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the

certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\* \* \* \* \*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\* \* \* \* \*

**XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

**NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.